

Construction Specifications

## ATW Terminal Expansion Project

ATW Airport  
Appleton, WI

May 4, 2020

A1536A18

**OMNI**  
A S S O C I A T E S  
a **Westwood** company

ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

**SPECIFICATION TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

011000	Summary
012100	Allowances
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012600	Contract Modification
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017700	Closeout Procedures
017839	Project Record Documents

**DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119	Selective Demolition
--------	----------------------

**DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES**

061000	Rough Carpentry
062023	Interior Finish Carpentry
064116	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets

**DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

079200	Joint Sealants
--------	----------------

**DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS**

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing

**DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900	Gypsum Board
093013	Ceramic Tiling
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring
096813	Tile Carpeting
099123	Interior Painting
099300	Staining and Transparent Finishing

**DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES**

101423.16	Room Identification-Panel Signage
102600	Wall and Door Protection
102800	Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories
104413	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
104416	Fire Extinguishers

**DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT**

113013	Residential Appliances
--------	------------------------

ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

**DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS**

122413	Roller Window Shades
123623.13	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops
123661.16	Solid Surfacing Countertops

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

220500	Common Work Results for Plumbing
220514	Plumbing Specialties
220515	Piping Specialties
220523	General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
220700	Plumbing Insulation
221100	Facility Water Distribution
221300	Facility Sanitary and Process Sewerage
224200	Plumbing Fixtures

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

230500	Common Work Results for HVAC
230523	General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
230700	HVAC Insulation
230914	Control Devices for HVAC
230923	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC
230993	Sequence of Operation for HVAC Controls
232113	Hydronic Piping
232500	HVAC Water Treatment
233100	HVAC Ducts and Casings
233300	HVAC Duct Accessories
233400	HVAC Fans
233600	Air Terminal Units
233713	Diffusers, Registers & Grilles

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

260500	Common Work Results for Electrical
260502	Electrical Demolition for Remodeling
260504	Cleaning, Inspection and Testing Electrical Equipment
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
260943	Network Lighting Control
262726	Wiring Devices
265000	Lighting

**DIVISION 27 - COMMUNITCATIONS**

270000	Communications Cable and Equipment
270500	Common Work Results for Communications

**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

283100	Fire Detection and Alarm
--------	--------------------------

**DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

312000	Earth Moving
--------	--------------

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Contractor's use of site and premises.
4. Coordination with occupants.
5. Work restrictions.
6. Specification and Drawing conventions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.
- B. Landside: Those areas on the airport outside the perimeter fence customarily used by the public access to the airport. These areas have no security restrictions and do not put ground vehicles in potential conflict with aircraft.
- C. Airside: The aircraft operations area including those areas used for aircraft maintenance and storage, any area of the airport which cannot be clearly identified as landside shall be considered to be airside.

#### 1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: ATW Terminal Expansion Alterations.

1. Project Location: Appleton International Airport, W6390 Challenger Drive.

- B. Owner: Outagamie County, 320 S. Walnut St., Appleton, WI 54911.

1. Owner's Representative: Nicole Schulz.

- C. Architect: OMNNI Associates Inc, One Systems Drive, Appleton, WI 54914.

1. Architect's Representative: Aaron Kiesau.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1. Greg Sadowski: Powrtek Engineer Inc.
2. Tim Pann: Southport Engineered Systems
3. Bruce Flater: Specialty Engineering Group

### 1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Project will be lump sum with base bid to include Alterations to the existing administration offices and alternate bids for work at the Air Wisconsin South Hangar Building and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Type of Contract:

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Landside Work and Airside Work in areas indicated. There are restrictions for contractor work airside. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

### 1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

### 1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  1. Comply with limitations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Weekend Hours: Must coordinate with airport in advance.
  2. Early Morning Hours: Must coordinate with airport in advance.
- C. On-Site Work Day Restrictions: Do not perform work resulting in utility shutdowns or resulting in noisy activity on-site without coordinating with airport in advance.
- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
- E. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- F. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- H. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
  1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

### 1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

### 1.10 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

A. .

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.
  - 2. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for field testing by an independent testing agency.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance: A quantity of work or dollar amount included in the Contract, established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

#### 1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances in the form specified for Change Orders.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

### 1.7 LUMP-SUM ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

### 1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, required maintenance materials, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
  - 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of Work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  - 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs due to a change in the scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

#### 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. 1: Lump-Sum Allowance: Include the sum of **\$12,000.00** for TV Monitor and Furniture to be selected by Owner at a later date.
  - 1. This allowance includes material, receiving, handling, and installation costs, and Contractor overhead and profit.

END OF SECTION 012100

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

#### 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Air Wisconsin South Maintenance Hangar – Reroof existing building with single ply membrane system as indicated on Drawing Sheets A800 – A802 and as specified in Section 075232.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Air Wisconsin South Maintenance Hangar – replace two roof-top air handling units as indicated on Drawing Sheet M800.
- C. Alternate No. 3 Air Wisconsin South Maintenance Hangar – regrade west side of building as indicated on Drawing Sheet C100.

END OF SECTION 012300

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
2. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
3. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
  - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
  - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
  - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
  - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

### 1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

#### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on form included in Project Manual.

#### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

### 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on form included in Project Manual.

### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on form included in Project Manual. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
  - a. Project name and location.
  - b. Owner's name.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Contractor's name and address.
  - e. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
  - a. Related Specification Section or division.
  - b. Description of the Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
- g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
  - 1) Labor.
  - 2) Materials.
  - 3) Equipment.

- 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
- 6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 7. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Refer to Section Special Provisions.
  - 1. Prevailing wage compliance includes the requirement that contractors enter electronic payrolls weekly through WisDOT's Civil Rights Compliance System (CRCS).
- B. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- C. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
  - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
  - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
  - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

G. Transmittal: Submit signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect. Include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Schedule of unit prices.
5. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
6. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
7. Copies of building permits.
8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
10. Performance and payment bonds.

J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
  - 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 5. AIA Document G706.
  - 6. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  - 7. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
  - 8. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
  - 9. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. General coordination procedures.
  2. Coordination drawings.
  3. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  1. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

#### 1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

### 1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Owner name.
3. Owner's Project number.
4. Name of Architect.
5. Architect's Project number.
6. Date.
7. Name of Contractor.
8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
9. RFI subject.
10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
14. Contractor's signature.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
  - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Form bound in Project Manual.
  1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.

### 1.6 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Architect's Data Files Not Available: Architect will not provide Architect's BIM model digital data files for Contractor's use during construction.
- B. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
  1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

### 1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  - b. Tentative construction schedule.
  - c. Phasing.
  - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
  - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - f. Lines of communications.
  - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - h. Procedures for RFIs.
  - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
  - l. Submittal procedures.
  - m. Preparation of Record Documents.
  - n. Use of the premises and existing building.
  - o. Work restrictions.
  - p. Working hours.
  - q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
  - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
  - u. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - v. Parking availability.
  - w. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - y. First aid.
  - z. Security.
  - aa. Progress cleaning.
3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.

1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
  - a. Preparation of Record Documents.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
- c. Submittal of written warranties.
- d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
- e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
- f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
- g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
- h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
- i. Submittal procedures.
- j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
- k. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.

4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.

- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
  - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - 1) Review schedule for next period.
  - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - 1) Interface requirements.
    - 2) Sequence of operations.
    - 3) Status of submittals.
    - 4) Deliveries.
    - 5) Off-site fabrication.
    - 6) Access.
    - 7) Site use.
    - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
    - 9) Progress cleaning.
    - 10) Quality and work standards.
    - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
    - 12) Field observations.
    - 13) Status of RFIs.
    - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
    - 15) Pending changes.
    - 16) Status of Change Orders.
    - 17) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
13. Other necessary identification.
14. Remarks.
15. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Action Submittals: Submit four paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using facsimile of sample form included in Project Manual transmittal form.

E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

### 1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
  - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
2. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form and deliver to Architect.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections, so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

### 1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
  - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
  - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
  - c. Standard color charts.
  - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
  - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - h. Availability and delivery time information.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
  - a. Identification of products.
  - b. Schedules.
  - c. Compliance with specified standards.
  - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
  - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
  - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of type, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components, such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
  - a. Project name and submittal number.
  - b. Generic description of Sample.
  - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
  - d. Sample source.
  - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
  - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics and identification information for record.
4. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal, including complete submittal information indicated.
5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
  - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
  - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units, showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
  - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
    - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
    - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Certificates:
  1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
  2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Test and Research Reports:
  1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
  2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

### 1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

### 1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

### 1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
  1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:
    - a. Reviewed.
    - b. Reviewed as Noted.
    - c. Revise and Resubmit.
    - d. Rejected.
  2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- D. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
  1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

### 1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### 1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
  - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

### 1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following Contractor's responsibilities, including the following:
  - 1. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
  - 2. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 3. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
  - 4. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

### 1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
  - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  - 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

G. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

#### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations without affecting owners' operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations without affecting owners' operations.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.

### 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
- B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  - 1. Use of Permanent Toilets: Use of Owner's existing or new toilet facilities is not permitted.
- D. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- E. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
  - 1. Coordinate location of exterior dumpster and path/means of waste removal with Owner.
- F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals, so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As indicated on Drawings.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- G. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
- H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- I. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
  - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard to a minimum of 8' height, with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
    - a. Provide lockable entrance to prevent unauthorized entrance. Door and frame to be hollow metal type. Lock entrance at end of each workday.
  - 2. Provide reinforced polyethylene sheet above gypsum wallboard partition.
  - 3. Protect all building surfaces adjacent to construction with fire-retardant-treated plywood or reinforced polyethylene sheet.
  - 4. Protect air-handling equipment.
  - 5. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign, stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

4. Remove standing water from decks.
5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

### 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  1. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
  - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 3. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification. Manufacturer's

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product also establish salient characteristics of products for purposes of evaluating comparable products.

- C. **Subject to Compliance with Requirements:** Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. **Comparable Product Request Submittal:** An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
  - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. **Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal:** An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. **Substitution:** Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Compatibility of Options:** If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. **Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:**
    - a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
    - b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. **Identification of Products:** Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. **Labels:** Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. **Equipment Nameplates:** Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    - b. Model and serial number.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Speed.
    - e. Ratings.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

- C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

### 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
    - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
  - 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
  - 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
    - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
  - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

### 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
  1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
  2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
7. Progress cleaning.
8. Starting and adjusting.
9. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. Engage experienced personnel in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
  1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
  2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
  2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
  - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

### 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
  - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
  - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
  - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
  - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

### 3.9 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  2. Final completion procedures.
  3. Warranties.
  4. Final cleaning.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

#### 1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
2. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
3. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
6. Complete final cleaning requirements.
7. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

### 1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Page number.

### 1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

E. Warranties in Paper Form:

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - d. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - g. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
    - h. Vacuum and mop concrete.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils.
    - p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
    - q. Clean strainers.
    - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

#### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints or two set(s) of file prints.
- B. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories and paper copies of each submittal.

#### 1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
  - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
  - c. Depths of foundations.
  - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
  - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
  - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
  - g. Actual equipment locations.
  - h. Duct size and routing.
  - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
  - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
  - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
  - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
  - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
  - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:

1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
  - d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Name of Contractor.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 1.5 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
  - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

#### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems within 48 hours when requested by Contractor.
  2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

#### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary walls or barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least one hour after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with airport passengers or staff, ramps, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- D. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- E. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075323 for new roofing requirements.
  1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

### 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas. Spilt materials shall be cleaned up instantly.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking and nailers.
3. Wood furring.
4. Plywood backing panels.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
  - 2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 4. Furring.
  - 5. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of the following species:
  - 1. Northern species; NLGA.
- C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

### 2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

### 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.
- C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- C. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- D. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- E. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- F. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
- H. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

END OF SECTION 061000

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Shelving.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

- 1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
  - 2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Hardboard: ANSI A135.4.
- D. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
- E. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

**2.2 SHELVING AND CLOTHES RODS**

- A. Shelving: Made from one of the following materials, 3/4 inch thick:
  1. Particleboard with radiused and filled front edge.
  2. MDF with solid-wood front edge.
  3. MDO softwood plywood with solid-wood edge.
- B. Shelf Cleats: 3/4-by-3-1/2-inch boards, as specified above for shelving lumber trim for opaque finish.
- C. Shelf Brackets with Rod Support: BHMA A156.16, B04051; prime-painted formed steel.
- D. Metal Clothes Rods: 1-5/16-inch-diameter, aluminum tubes.

**2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation, complying with ASTM D3498, that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

**3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
  1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF SHELVING AND CLOTHES RODS

- A. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.
  1. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled.
  2. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches o.c.
  3. Apply a bead of multipurpose construction adhesive to back of shelf cleats before installing.
  4. Remove adhesive that is squeezed out after fastening shelf cleats in place.
- B. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 32 inches o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
- C. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled.
  1. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.
  2. Fasten shelves to cleats with finish nails or trim screws, set flush.
  3. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install rod flanges for rods as indicated.
  1. Fasten to shelf cleats, framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
  2. Install rods in rod flanges.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.
  1. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
- B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- B. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

END OF SECTION 062023

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
3. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-clad architectural cabinets that are not concealed within other construction.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate architectural cabinets.
5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's or manufacturer's standard size.

- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWT's Quality Certification Program.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.

C. Type of Construction: Face frame.

D. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.

E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or if not indicated, as required by quality standard.

F. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces:

1. Horizontal Surfaces: Grade HGS.
2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP.
3. Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS.
4. Edges: Grade HGS.

G. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces:

1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.
  - a. Edges of Plastic-Laminate Shelves: PVC edge banding, 1/8-inch thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
  - b. For semiexposed backs of panels with exposed plastic-laminate surfaces, provide surface of high-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade VGS.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
3. Drawer Bottoms: Thermoset decorative panels.

H. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

I. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic-Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL.

J. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.

K. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:

1. Match Architect's sample.

### 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Medium-Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.
2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, medium-density overlay.
3. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or MDF finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD 3, Grade VGL, for Test Methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

### 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.

C. Back-Mounted Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B02011.

D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 5 inches long, 2-1/2 inches deep, and 5/16 inch in diameter.

E. Catches: Magnetic catches, ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B03141.

F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: ANSI/BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081.

G. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1 and Grade 2: Side mounted and extending under bottom edge of drawer.
  - a. Type: Full extension.
  - b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel ball-bearing slides.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- H. Door Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- I. Drawer Locks: ANSI/BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- J. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- K. Grommets for Cable Passage: 2-inch OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
- L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for ANSI/BHMA finish number indicated.
  - 1. Satin Chromium Plated: ANSI/BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 652 for steel base.
- M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
  - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
  - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
4. Butyl joint sealants.
5. Latex joint sealants.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

#### 1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
2. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
3. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
  3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C1248.
- B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
    - d. The Dow Chemical Company.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated.

### 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Bostik, Inc.
  - b. Pecora Corporation.
  - c. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.
  1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.

2.4 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - b. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.5 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.
  1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Bostik, Inc.

2.6 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation.
    - b. Tremco Incorporated.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

### 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

- a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
- b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
- c. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
- d. Joints between metal panels.
- e. Joints between different materials listed above.
- f. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
- g. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

- a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
- b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
- c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

- a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
- b. Tile control and expansion joints.
- c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry walls.
- d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:

- a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
- b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
- c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.

3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
- b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
- c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Concealed mastics.

1. Joint Locations:
  - a. Aluminum thresholds.
  - b. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.

2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

##### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

##### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

##### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 1; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level C..

- 1. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    - b. Construction: Face welded.

- 2. Exposed Finish: Prime.

#### 2.2 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- B. Construction: Face welded.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.3 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

#### 2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:

- 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
  - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
  - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

- 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

### 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
  - 1. Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
  - 4. Terminated Stops (Hospital Stops): Terminate stops **[6 inches] <Insert dimension>** above finish floor with a **[45]** **[90]**-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

### 2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
- B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
  2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
- d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

C. Doors: Fit and adjust doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.

- 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.

D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.  
2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for field finishing doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.  
2. Door edge construction  
3. Door face type and characteristics.  
4. Door louvers.  
5. Factory-machining criteria.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.  
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.  
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.  
4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.  
5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.  
6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.  
7. Clearances and undercuts.  
8. Requirements for veneer matching.  
9. Doors to be factory primed and application requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Delamination of veneer.
    - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
    - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
  - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards." and ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A.

### 2.3 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Doors:

- 1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
- 2. Performance Grade:
  - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- 3. Grade: Custom.
- 4. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.
  - a. Species: Select white birch.
  - b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
  - c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
  - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
  - e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
- 5. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
  - a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 particleboard.
    - 1) Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
    - b. Glued wood stave.
    - c. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
      - 1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 475 lbf.
      - 2) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 475 lbf.
    - d. Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
  - 6. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

### 2.4 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
  - 2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
- B. Metal Louvers:

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Blade Type: Vision-proof, inverted V.
2. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040-inch-thick, with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
  1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
  1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
  2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
  3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
  4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
  1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
  2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
  3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
  1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors:
  1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.
    - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
  2. Machine doors for hardware.
  3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
  4. Clearances:
    - a. Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
    - b. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    - c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

END OF SECTION 081416

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
  - a. Swinging doors.
2. Cylinders for door hardware specified in other Sections.
3. Electrified door hardware.

- B. Related Requirements:

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- C. **Access hardware shall meet airport standards utilizing Schlage Primus by LaForce, Inc.**
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electrified door hardware.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Include details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.

C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Coordinate door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule **concurrent with** submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
2. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format **and use same door numbers** as in door hardware schedule in the Contract Documents.
3. Content: Include the following information:
  - a. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
  - b. Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
  - c. Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
  - d. Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
  - e. Fastenings and other installation information.
  - f. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and designations contained in door hardware schedule.
  - g. Mounting locations for door hardware.
  - h. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

D. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

E. **Access hardware shall meet airport standards utilizing Schlage Primus by LaForce, Inc.**

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Supplier of products and an employer of workers trained and approved by product manufacturers and of an Architectural Hardware Consultant who is available during the course of the Work to consult Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

1. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedule.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: **Three** years from date of Substantial Completion unless otherwise indicated below:
    - a. Exit Devices: **Two** years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Manual Closers: **10** years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
  - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with **the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1**.
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
  - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
5. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

### 2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Provide products for each door that comply with requirements indicated in Part 2 and door hardware schedule.
- B. **Access hardware shall meet airport standards utilizing Schlage Primus by LaForce, Inc.**

### 2.4 HINGES

- A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1.

### 2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Lock Functions: As indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
  1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
  2. Mortise Locks: Minimum 3/4-inch latchbolt throw.
  3. Deadbolts: Minimum **1-inch** bolt throw.
- C. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Lock Trim:
  1. Description: To Match Existing
  2. Levers: **Forged**.
  3. Escutcheons (Roses): **Wrought**.
- E. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch. **AUXILIARY LOCKS**

### 2.6 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36; **Grade 1**; with strike that suits frame.
  1. Indicator Deadbolt

### 2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; **Grade 1**; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 2.8 ELECTROMAGNETIC LOCKS

- A. Electromagnetic Locks: BHMA A156.23; electrically powered; with electromagnet attached to frame and armature plate attached to door; full-exterior or full-interior type, as required by application indicated.

### 2.9 EXIT LOCKS AND EXIT ALARMS

- A. Exit Locks and Alarms: BHMA A156.29, Grade 1.

### 2.10 EXIT DEVICES AND AUXILIARY ITEMS

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.

### 2.11 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.

1. **Access hardware shall meet airport standards utilizing Schlage Primus by LaForce, Inc.**
2. Provide products to match Owners existing system:

### 2.12 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, appendix. Provide one extra key blank for each lock.

1. No Master Key System: Only change keys operate cylinders.

- B. Keys: Nickel silver.

1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:

- a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.

- C. **Access hardware shall meet airport standards utilizing Schlage Primus by LaForce, Inc.**

### 2.13 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; Match Existing

### 2.14 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 2.15 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8.

### 2.16 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Wall- and Floor-Mounted Stops: BHMA A156.16.

### 2.17 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick aluminum; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

### 2.18 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- B. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
  2. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

### 2.19 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface-applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights **to comply with the following** unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  - 3. Wood Doors: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule, but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as directed by Owner.
- E. Boxed Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated. Verify location with Architect.
  - 1. Configuration: Provide **least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors** with electrified door hardware.
- F. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
  - 1. Do not notch perimeter gasketing to install other surface-applied hardware.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

### 3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

END OF SECTION 087100

Hardware set #1 (Door #226a)

3 Hinges

1 Lever Lockset Privacy Lock

Occupancy Indicator

Wall Bumper

Hardware Set #2 (Door #295a, 295b)

3 Hinges

1 Lever Lockset Entrance Lock

1 Closer w/hold open

Wall Bumper

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Glass for windows, doors, interior borrowed lites.
- 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E1300.

1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Snow Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped more than 15 degrees from vertical, design glass for a probability of breakage not greater than 0.001.
4. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
5. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.

D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:

1. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
2. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
3. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
4. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."

- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum.
  1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
  2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

## 2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
  1. Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers:
  1. Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks:
  1. Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## 2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
  1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
    - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
  1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.

- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

### 3.5 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
  2. Safety glazing required.
- B. Glass Type: Tinted fully tempered float glass.
  1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
  2. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088000

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior non-load-bearing framing.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

- 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

- 1. Steel Studs and Runners:

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

- 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  - 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

- D. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch-thick, galvanized steel.

F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch-deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: hat shaped.

H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch.
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.

I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

### 2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8-inch-thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  - 1. Gypsum Veneer Plaster Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 844 that apply to framing installation.
  - 2. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Interior gypsum board.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
  - 2. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tiling" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

#### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

#### 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M, Level 1.
  - 1. Core: 1/2 inch, regular type.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

#### 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. Bullnose bead.
    - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
- e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
- f. Expansion (control) joint.

B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
2. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

### 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

### 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.

C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072600 "Vapor Retarders."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Type X: Where required for fire-resistance-rated assemblies
3. Abuse-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
  - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
2. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
2. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

### 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  - 5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC TILING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain tile.
2. Tile backing panels.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

##### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

##### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from single source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
  - 2. See drawings for preferred manufacturers.

### 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile: Floor Tile - Unglazed porcelain tile.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Stonepeak Materia 3D, "Heather Grey," Crossville Argent "On the Rocks" or Daltile Arcaia "Province Grey AR42." Bid shall include costs for the most expensive of these options. Final selection by Owner.
  - 2. Retain "Certification" Subparagraph below if applicable. Not all tile that is called "porcelain" complies with requirements of ANSI A137.1 for porcelain tile. The Porcelain Tile Certification

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

Agency is a joint effort of the Ceramic Tile Distributors Association and TCNA to verify the properties of tile that is advertised as porcelain.

3. Certification: Tile certified by the Porcelain Tile Certification Agency.
4. Face Size: 11-13/16 by 11-13/16 inches.
5. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
6. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
7. Dynamic Coefficient of Friction: Not less than 0.42.
8. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
9. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
10. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:

### B. Ceramic Tile: Glazed wall tile.

1. Basis of Design:
  - a. Toilet Room: Crossville Retro "Platinum," Crossville Argent "Clean Slate," or Daltile Natural Hues "Pearl White QH63."
  - b. Daltile Color Wheel Collection, Classic, "Artic White 0190 glossy" (Breakroom).
2. Module Size: 6 by 6 inches or 12 by 12 inches in Toilet Rooms, 3 by 6 inches in Breakroom.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
5. Finish: Bright, opaque glaze.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
9. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile.
  - a. Cove Base: Surface bullnose, module size same as adjoining flat tile.
  - b. Wainscot Cap: Surface bullnose, module size same as adjoining flat tile.

### 2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, Type A, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
  1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

### 2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

### 2.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 2.7 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement Mortar (Thickset) Installation Materials: ANSI A108.02.
  - 1. Cleavage Membrane: Asphalt felt, ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type I (No. 15); or polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
  - 2. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded-wire fabric, 2 by 2 inches by 0.062-inch diameter; comply with ASTM A 185/A 185M and ASTM A 82/A 82M, except for minimum wire size.
  - 3. Expanded Metal Lath: Diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847.
    - a. Base Metal and Finish for Interior Applications: Uncoated or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, with uncoated steel sheet painted after fabrication into lath.
    - b. Base Metal and Finish for Exterior Applications: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
    - c. Configuration over Studs and Furring: Flat.
    - d. Configuration over Solid Surfaces: Self-furring.
    - e. Weight: 2.5 lb/sq. yd.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
  - 2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.
- C. Improved Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.15.
  - 1. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
  - 2. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.15.
- D. Water-Cleanable, Tile-Setting Epoxy: ANSI A118.3.
  - 1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

### 2.8 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, consisting of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
  - 1. Color: as selected by Architect from full range of manufacturer.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
- C. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3.
  - 1. Provide product capable of withstanding continuous and intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 140 and 212 deg F, respectively, and certified by manufacturer for intended use.

### 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlays and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils thick.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; half-hard brass stainless-steel, ASTM A 666, 300 Series exposed-edge material.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

### 2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
  - 3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  - 4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

### 3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
  - 2. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
  - 1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/8 inch.
  - 2. Porcelain Tile: 1/4 inch.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- J. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.
- K. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

### 3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow waterproofing to cure and verify by testing that it is watertight before installing tile or setting materials over it.

### 3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness that is bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Allow crack isolation membrane to cure before installing tile or setting materials over it.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.9 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA F113; thinset mortar.
  - a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT1.
  - b. Thinset Mortar: Latex- portland cement mortar.
  - c. Grout: Standard sanded cement grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W244C or TCNA W244F; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units or fiber-cement backer board.
  - a. Ceramic Tile Type: CT3.
  - b. Thinset Mortar: Standard dry-set mortar.
  - c. Grout: Standard sanded cement grout.

END OF SECTION 093013

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.

##### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.

##### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

##### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

##### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panel: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  - 4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Acoustical Panels Type: C1 – Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries – Mars ClimaPlus High-NRC.
  - 1. Surface Texture: Fine.
  - 2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
  - 3. Color: White
  - 4. Size: 24 in. x 24 in. x 7/8 in.
  - 5. Edge Profile: Angled Tegular.
  - 6. Noise Reduction Coefficient: ASTM C 423: Classified with UL label on product carton, 0.80.
  - 7. Ceiling Attenuation Class: ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton, 35.
  - 8. Articulation Class: ASTM E 1111; Classified with UL label on product carton 170.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

9. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
10. Light Reflectance: ASTM E 1477; White Panel: Light Reflectance: 0.89.

C. Acoustical Panels Type: C2 – Basis of Design: Armstrong World Industries – Fine Fissured Ceramaguard, 605.

1. Surface Texture: Medium.
2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
3. Color: White
4. Size: As indicated x 5/8 in.
5. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In.
6. Ceiling Attenuation Class: ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label on product carton, 40.
7. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Fire Resistive
8. Light Reflectance: ASTM E 1477; White Panel: Light Reflectance: 0.88.

D. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical panels treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

### 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 12 Gauge diameter wire.

D. Hold-Down Clips: Provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches o.c. on all cross tees.

### 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. CertainTeed Corp.
3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- wide metal caps on flanges.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
4. Cap Material: Steel or aluminum cold-rolled sheet.
5. Cap Finish: Painted to match color of acoustical unit.

### 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  2. CertainTeed Corp.
  3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
  1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
  3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  6. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, post installed mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  8. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
  10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  1. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
  1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- a. Install panels in a basket-weave pattern.
2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
6. Install hold-down clips in vestibules and areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Resilient base.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 VINYL BASE

- A. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TV (vinyl, thermoplastic).
  - 1. Basis of Design: Tarkett Johnsonite 4" traditional vinyl, "71 Storm Cloud".

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- C. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- D. Inside Corners: Preformed.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Luxury vinyl floor tile.
2. Marmoleum floor tile.

##### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

##### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

##### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  1. 48 hours before installation.
  2. During installation.
  3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- C. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- D. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

#### 2.2 FLOOR TILE

- A. Basis of Design: Forbo Marmoleum, T5229 "Fresh Walnut" or Armstrong Amendom LVT "Amber Glow".

#### 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Adhesives shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
    - a. Vinyl Composition Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L or less.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.
- D. Sealers and Finish Coats for Resilient Terrazzo Floor Tile: Products recommended by floor tile manufacturer for resilient terrazzo floor tile.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

### 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis in direction shown on plans.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
- E. Joint Sealant: Apply sealant to resilient terrazzo floor tile perimeter and around columns, at door frames, and at other joints and penetrations.
- F. Sealers and Finish Coats: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient terrazzo floor tile surfaces before applying liquid cleaners, sealers, and finish products.
- G. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular, carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
  - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Interface brand carpet tile
  - B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - C. Site/Width: 24" x 24"
  - D. Soil Protection

### 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
  - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
  - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- H. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available manufacturer:
  - 1. Sherwinn Williams Company
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 1. 10 percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

### 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.
- B. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: MPI #3.
- C. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: MPI #39.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 2.4 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: MPI #79.
- B. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.
- C. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.

### 2.5 WATER-BASED PAINTS

- A. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 2): MPI #44.
- B. Latex, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #52.
- C. Latex, Interior, High Performance Architectural, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #139.

### 2.6 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

- A. Alkyd, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #51.

### 2.7 DRY FOG/FALL COATINGS

- A. Dry Fall, Water Based, for Galvanized Steel, Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #133.
- B. Dry Fall, Alkyd, Flat: MPI #55.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  2. Wood: 15 percent.
  3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- G. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

#### A. Steel Substrates:

##### 1. Latex over Alkyd Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, MPI #79 or primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

#### B. Wood Substrates:

##### 1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

#### C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

##### 1. Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #52.

##### 2. High-Performance Architectural Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, (Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

END OF SECTION 099123

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 099300 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of wood finishes on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:
  - a. Finish Carpentry including Wood Doors.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and application of standard paint systems on interior substrates.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. Diamond Vogel Paints.
  3. Hallman Lindsay Quality Paints.
  4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
  5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)

#### 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.3 WOOD FILLERS

- A. Wood Filler Paste: MPI #91.

#### 2.4 STAINS

- A. Interior Wood Stain (Semitransparent): MPI #90.

#### 2.5 POLYURETHANE FINISHES

- A. Interior, Oil-Modified, Clear Urethane (Satin): MPI #57, Gloss Level 4.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  1. Maximum Moisture Content of Wood Substrates: 15 percent when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes.
3. Begin finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
4. Beginning application of finish system constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrate and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be finished. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.
  1. After completing finishing operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
  1. Remove surface dirt, oil, or grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
  2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
  3. Countersink steel nails, if used, and fill with putty tinted to final color to eliminate rust leach stains.
- D. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
  2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when finishes are being applied:
  1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample finish materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces if, on refinishing with complying materials, the two finishes are incompatible.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Finish Carpentry including Wood Doors:
  1. Polyurethane Varnish Over Stain System: MPI INT 6.3E.
    - a. Stain Coat: Interior wood stain (semitransparent).
    - b. Two Finish Coats: Interior, oil-modified, clear urethane (satin).

END OF SECTION 099300

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 101423.16 – ROOM IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Room-identification signs.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of sign-anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For panel signs.

- 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
  - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SCHEDULED PANEL SIGNAGE

- A. Provide panel signage for the following rooms to comply with requirements in this Section:

- 1. Room 102 TRAINING
  - 2. Room 106 TRAINING
  - 3. Room 109 RECORDS
  - 4. Room 110 JANITOR
  - 5. Room 112 MEN
  - 6. Room 113 WOMEN

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC A117.1 for signs.

### 2.3 SIGNS

A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated to acrylic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.
  - a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: 0.25 inch.
  - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
  - c. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
  - a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
3. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard method for substrates indicated with.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signage, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:

1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
2. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
  - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
  - a. Concealed Studs: Concealed (blind), threaded studs welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material or screwed into back of sign assembly, unless otherwise indicated.
  - c. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.

1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
5. Internally brace signs for stability and for securing fasteners.
6. Provide rebates, lugs, and brackets necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.

B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine engrave characters and other graphic devices into panel surface indicated to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.

1. Engraved Opaque Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Face-Engraved Clear Acrylic Sheet: Fill engraved copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply manufacturer's standard opaque background color coating to back face of acrylic sheet.

C. Subsurface-Applied Graphics: Apply graphics to back face of clear face-sheet material to produce precisely formed image. Image shall be free of rough edges.

D. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.

### 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of signage work.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Verify that anchor inserts are correctly sized and located to accommodate signs.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
  3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Room-Identification Signs and Other Accessible Signage: Install in locations on walls as indicated and according to accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
  - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
    - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place sign in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place sign in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
  - 2. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
    - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place spacers on studs, place sign in position, and push until spacers are pinched between sign and substrate, embedding the stud ends in holes. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
    - b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
  - 3. Through Fasteners: Drill holes in substrate using predrilled holes in sign as template. Countersink holes in sign if required. Place sign in position and flush to surface. Install through fasteners and tighten.
  - 4. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as sign is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support sign in position until adhesive fully sets.
  - 5. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.
2. Custodial accessories.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
3. Include electrical characteristics.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain public-use washroom accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or approved equal unless noted below.
  1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
  2. Bradley Corporation.
  3. Kimberly-Clark Scott-Pro

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- C. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
  - 1. Description: high-capacity bath tissue dispenser
  - 2. Manufacturer and model: Kimberly-Clark Scott Pro SRB Faux 44519
    - a. Substitutions will not be accepted.
  - 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
- D. Paper Towel Dispenser / Waste Receptacle:
  - 1. Stainless steel recessed wall unit with trash receptacle:
    - a. Manufacturer and model: Kimberly-Clark Scott Pro 35370
  - 2. Stainless steel recessed dispenser narrow housing:
    - a. Manufacturer and model: Kimberly-Clark Scott Pro 31498
  - 3. Electronic hard roll paper towel dispenser module; blue code:
    - a. Manufacturer and model: Kimberly-Clark Scott Pro 34361
  - 4. Substitutions will not be accepted.
- E. Liquid-SOAP Dispenser:
  - 1. Provided by Owner, installed by Contractor.
  - 2. Manufacturer and Model: Deb Dispensers TF2
- F. Grab Bars:
  - 1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin).
  - 3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 4. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- G. Mirror Unit:
  - 1. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
    - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation.
  - 3. Size: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Coat Hook:
  - 1. Description: Commercial coat hook.
  - 2. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- I. Seat Cover Dispenser:
  - 1. Manufacturer and model: Kimberly-Clark Scott Pro 09512
  - 2. Substitutions will not be accepted.

### 2.2 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Mop and Broom Holder:
  - 1. Description: Unit with shelf, hooks, holders, and rod suspended beneath shelf.
  - 2. Length: 36 inches.
  - 3. Hooks: Three.
  - 4. Mop/Broom Holders: Three, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
  - 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

### 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Brass: ASTM B 19, flat products; ASTM B 16/B 16M, rods, shapes, forgings, and flat products with finished edges; or ASTM B 30, castings.
- C. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Designation CS (cold rolled, commercial steel), 0.036-inch minimum nominal thickness.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with G60 hot-dip zinc coating.
- E. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- F. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- G. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- H. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 102800

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
    - a. Portable fire extinguishers.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers."

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing semirecessed-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

#### 1.5 SEQUENCING

- A. Apply vinyl lettering on field-painted fire-protection cabinets after painting is complete.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
  - 1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).
  - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Steel sheet.
- F. Door Material: Steel sheet.
- G. Door Style: Center glass panel with frame.
- H. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
  - 1. Provide projecting lever handle with cam-action latch.
  - 2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- J. Accessories:
  - 1. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
- K. Materials:
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
    - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.

### 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
  - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
  - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
  - 3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
  - 4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

### 2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a stripable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- C. Identification: Apply vinyl lettering at locations indicated.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 104413

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

##### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.

##### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

##### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
    - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
  2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

### 2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
  - 1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Handles and Levers: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

### 2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
  - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 104416

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### SECTION 113013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Refrigeration appliances.

##### 1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Furnish residential appliances as separate from furnishings allowance.

##### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. Include installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, and finishes for each appliance.
  2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

##### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturers' special warranties.
- C. Cut sheets: For proposed manufacturers/models.

##### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

##### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Refrigerator, Sealed System: Full warranty, including parts and labor, for on-site service on the product.
  1. Warranty Period for Sealed Refrigeration System: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

2. Warranty Period for Other Components: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Appliances: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Accessibility: Where residential appliances are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with applicable provisions in the DOJ's 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

#### 2.2 REFRIGERATOR

- A. Refrigerator: One-door refrigerator complying with AHAM HRF-1.
  1. Type: Built in.
  2. Dimensions:
    - a. Width: 24 inches.
    - b. Depth: 24 inches maximum, provided minimum depth to work with sink cabinet.
    - c. Height: 32-1/2 inches, must fit under countertop.
  3. Storage Capacity:
    - a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 4.5 cu. ft.
    - b. Shelf Area: Three adjustable shelves.
  4. ENERGY STAR: Provide appliances that qualify for the EPA/DOE ENERGY STAR product-labeling program.
  5. Appliance Color/Finish: Stainless steel.

#### 2.3 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, power connections, and other conditions affecting installation and performance of residential appliances.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install appliances according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Built-in Equipment: Securely anchor units to supporting cabinets or countertops with concealed fasteners. Verify that clearances are adequate for proper functioning and that rough openings are completely concealed.
- C. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  1. Perform visual, mechanical, and electrical inspection and testing for each appliance according to manufacturers' written recommendations. Certify compliance with each manufacturer's appliance-performance parameters.
  2. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  3. Operational Test: After installation, start units to confirm proper operation.
  4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and components.
- B. An appliance will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 113013

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches long.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.
- E. Shadebands:
  - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-blocking fabric.
    - a. 100% Woven Polyester / PVC Free
    - b. 1% Openness.
    - c. Warp Knit.
    - d. 0.019" thickness
    - e. Color and Finish: **White with American Flag graphic.**
  - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
    - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material.
    - b. Color and Finish: White with American Flag graphic.

### F. Installation Accessories:

- 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
  - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband assembly when shade is fully open, but not less than 3 inches.
- 2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.

3. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.
4. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
5. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.

### 2.3 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F:
  1. Between (Inside) Jamb Installation: Width equal to jamb-to-jamb dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch per side or 1/2-inch total, plus or minus 1/8 inch. Length equal to head-to-sill or -floor dimension of opening in which shade is installed less 1/4 inch, plus or minus 1/8 inch.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible, except as follows:
  1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 ROLLER SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Roller Shade Locations: As indicated on Drawings.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller shade surfaces, after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 122413

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate countertops.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including high-pressure decorative laminate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Plastic laminates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver countertops until painting and similar operations that could damage countertops have been completed in installation areas. If countertops must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades indicated for construction, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
    - b. Wood grains, gloss finish.
  - 2. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- F. Core Material: Medium-density fiberboard.
- G. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  - 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.
- H. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- I. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

#### 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 2-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
  - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- D. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
  - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items.
  - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Secure field joints in plastic-laminate countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Install countertops level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- E. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

F. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.

1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
3. Seal junctures of tops, splashes, and walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 123661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid surface material countertops.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For countertop materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
  - 1. Show locations and details of joints.
  - 2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements after base cabinets are installed but before countertop fabrication is complete.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

- A. Solid Surface Basis of Design: Wilsonart Solid Surface "Artic Dune".

#### 2.2 COUNTERTOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

- 1. Grade: Custom.

- B. Configuration:

- 1. Front: laminated bullnose to match existing.

- C. Countertops: 3/4-inch- thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

- D. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

- E. Joints: Fabricate countertops without joints.

- F. Cutouts and Holes:

- 1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.

- a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.

#### 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.
- B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- C. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
- D. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 123661.16

**SECTION 22 05 00**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

A. This section includes information common to two or more technical plumbing specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

A. None in scope

**1.03 REFERENCE**

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.  
B. This section applies to all Division 22 00 00 sections of plumbing.

**1.04 STANDARDS**

A. Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:

1. ANSI American National Standards Institute
2. ARI Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
3. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
4. ASPE American Society of Plumbing Engineers
5. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering
6. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
7. AWWA American Water Works Association
8. AWS American Welding Society
9. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
10. CS Commercial Standards, Products Standards Sections, Office of Eng. Standards Service, NBS
11. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
12. FS Federal Specifications, Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
13. GAMA Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association
14. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing & Mechanical Officials
15. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
16. ISA Instrument Society of America
17. MCA Mechanical Contractors Association
18. MICA Midwest Insulation Contractors Association
19. MSS Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.
20. NBS National Bureau of Standards
21. NEC National Electric Code
22. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
23. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
24. NSF National Sanitation Foundation
25. PDI Plumbing and Drainage Institute
26. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc.
27. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

B. Standards referenced in this section:

1. ACI 614 Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing and Placing of Concrete
2. ASTM D1557 Standard Test Method for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils
3. ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
4. ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
5. UL1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
6. UL723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- 7.

**1.05 LEAD FREE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. All materials that contact potable water shall be lead free. Lead free refers to the wetted surface of pipe, fittings and fixtures in potable water systems that have a weighted average lead content ≤0.25% per the Federal Safe Drinking Water Act as amended January 4th 2011 Section 1417.
- B. This requirement applies to all of the subsequent Plumbing Specification Sections and Plumbing Drawings and supersedes any part or model number that may conflict with this requirement.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section GC - General Conditions of the Contract, Quality Requirements and Execution Requirements.
- B. All products and materials used are to be new, undamaged, clean and in good condition. Existing products and materials are not to be reused unless specifically indicated.
- C. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the intended performance from the system into which these items are placed.

**1.07 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Conditions of the Contract, Quality Requirements and Execution Requirements.
- B. Contractor shall provide documentation upon request showing factory training certificates for installation Plumbing equipment, controls, and fixtures.
- C. Contractor shall have minimum of (5) years of satisfactory installation experience with systems and equipment described in these specifications and plans. Upon request by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish a list of references with specific information regarding type of project and involvement in providing of equipment and systems.

**1.08 PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Protection of Finished Surfaces.

**1.09 SLEEVES AND OPENINGS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Sleeves and Openings.

**1.10 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between piping, etc. and the sleeve or structural opening shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.

**1.11 EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS**

- A. The plumber will need to interface with the boiler water make up system.

**1.12 CODES**

- A. Comply with requirements of Wisconsin Administrative Code.

**1.13 CERTIFICATES AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Refer also to Division 1, General Conditions, Permits, Regulations, Utilities and Taxes.
- B. Obtain and pay for all required State installation inspections except those provided by the Architect/Engineer in accordance with State of Wisconsin. Deliver originals of these certificates to the Owner's Project Representative. Include copies of the certificates in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

**1.01 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES**

- A. This contractor shall guarantee all work including all material and defects in workmanship in writing for the period of one (1) year immediately following the final completion and acceptance of all work. See general conditions for extended warranty and terms.
- B. This contractor shall guarantee that the equipment supplied has the capacities equal to or greater than that specified.
- C. This contractor shall provide the manufacturer's written warranties for all equipment to the owner.

#### 1.14 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Not more than two weeks after award of contract but before any shop drawings are submitted, contractor to submit the following plumbing system data sheet. List piping material type for each piping service on the project, ASTM number, schedule or pressure class, joint type, manufacturer and model number where appropriate. List valves and specialties for each piping service, fixture and equipment with manufacturer and model number. The approved plumbing system data sheet(s) will be made available to the Project Representative for their use on this project.

#### PLUMBING SYSTEM DATA SHEET

C. Item	Pipe Service/Sizes	Manufacturer/Model No.	Remarks
1. Pipe			
2. Fittings			
3. Unions			
4. Valves:			
(a) Ball			
(b) Check			
5. Pipe Specialties:			
(a) Building Penetrations			
6. Hangers & Supports			
7. Insulation			
8. Plbg. Specialties:			
(a) Floor Drains			
(b) Cleanouts			
(c) Water Hammer Arrestors			
9. Plbg. Fixtures			
10. Plbg. Equipment			
D. Shop drawing submittals are to be bound, labeled, contain the project manual cover page and a material index list page showing item designation, manufacturer and additional items supplied with the installation. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.			
E. Submit sufficient quantities of data sheets and shop drawings to allow the following distribution:			
1. Operating and Maintenance Manuals		2 copies	
2. Architect/Engineer		2 copy	

#### 1.15 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. In addition to the general content specified under GENERAL REQUIREMENTS supply the following additional documentation:
  - 1. Records of tests performed a to certify compliance with system requirements
  - 2. Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment
  - 3. Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies
  - 4. Valve schedules
  - 5. Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication
  - 6. Parts lists for fixtures, equipment, valves and specialties.

7. Manufacturers installation, operation and maintenance recommendations for fixtures, equipment, valves and specialties.
8. Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections

#### **1.16 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL**

- A. Instruct user owner personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as part of this project. Demonstrate startup, operation and shutdown procedures for all equipment. All training to be during normal working hours.

#### **1.17 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Record Drawings.

### **P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S**

#### **2.01 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS**

- A. LAY-IN CEILINGS:
  1. Removable lay-in ceiling tiles in 2 X 2 foot or 2 X 4 foot configuration provided under Section 09500 are sufficient; no additional access provisions are required unless specifically indicated.

#### **2.02 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. STENCILS:
  1. Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.
- B. VALVE TAGS:
  1. Round brass tags with 1/2 inch numbers, 1/4 inch system identification abbreviation, 1-1/4 inch minimum diameter, with brass jack chains, brass "S" hooks or one piece nylon ties around the valve stem, available from EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, or W. H. Brady.
- C. SNAP-AROUND PIPE MARKERS:
  1. One-piece, preformed, vinyl construction, snap-around or strap-around pipe markers with applicable labeling and flow direction arrows, 3/4" min. size for lettering. Provide nylon ties on each end of pipe markers. Equal to Seton Setmark.
- D. UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE:
  1. Detectable underground warning tape, 5.0 mil overall thickness, 6" width, .0035" thick aluminum foil core with polyethylene jacket bonded to both sides. Color code tape and print caution along with name of buried service in bold letters on face of tape. Thor Enterprises Magnatec or equal by Carlton, MSI Marking Services, Seton.
- E. UNDERGROUND TRACER WIRE:
  1. All underground non-metallic sewers/mains and water services/mains shall be provided with tracer wire. Tracer wire shall be continuous solid copper 18AWG minimum or steel plastic coated with split bolt or compression-type connectors. Tracer wire insulation shall be green for sanitary sewer, storm sewer shall be brown, potable water shall be blue, and non-potable water shall be purple.

#### **2.03 BEDDING AND BACKFILL**

- A. Bedding up to a point 12" inches above the top of the pipe shall be thoroughly compacted sand or crushed stone chips meeting the following gradations:

Gradation for Bedding Sand		Gradation for Crushed Stone Chip Bedding	
Sieve Size	%Passing (by Wt)	Sieve Size	%Passing (By Wt)
1 inch	100	1/2 inch	100
No 16	45 – 80	No 4	75 – 100
No 200	2 - 10	No 100	10 – 25

- B. Backfill above the bedding in lawn areas shall be thoroughly compacted excavated material free of large stones, organic, perishable, and frozen materials.

C. Backfill above the bedding under existing and future utilities, paving, sidewalks, curbs, roads and buildings shall be granular materials, pit run sand, gravel, or crushed stone, free from large stones, organic, perishable, and frozen materials.

#### **2.04 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

A. FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:

1. Manufacturers: 3M, Hilti, Rectoseal, STI/SpecSeal, Tremco, or approved equal.
2. All firestopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.
3. Fire stop systems shall be UL listed or tested by an independent testing laboratory approved by WI-DSPS.
4. Submittals: Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for which an engineering judgement can be based upon.
5. Use a product that has a rating not less than the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.
6. Use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop blocks, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application detail.

B. NON-RATED PENETRATIONS:

1. At pipe penetrations of non-rated interior partitions, floors and exterior walls, use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and sleeve. For non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions where sleeve is not required use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and wall material

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL**

- A. Perform all excavation and backfill work necessary to accomplish indicated plumbing systems installation. Excavate to bottom of pipe and structure bedding, 4" in stable soils, 6" in rock or wet trenches and 8" in unstable soil. Finish bottoms of excavations to true, level surface.
- B. At no time place excavated materials where they will impede surface drainage unless such drainage is being safely rerouted away from the excavation.
- C. Excavate whatever materials are encountered as required to place at the elevations shown, all pipe, manholes, and other work. Remove debris and rubbish from excavations before placing bedding and backfill material.
- D. Remove surplus excavated materials from site.
- E. Verify the locations of any water, drainage, gas, sewer, electric, telephone or steam lines which may be encountered in the excavation. Underpin and support all lines. Cut off service connections encountered which are to be removed at the limits of the excavation and cap.
- F. Provide and maintain all fencing, barricades, signs, warning lights, and/or other equipment necessary to keep all excavation pits and trenches and the entire subgrade area safe under all circumstances and at all times. No excavation shall be left unattended without adequate protection.
- G. Elevations shown on the plans are subject to such revisions as may be necessary to fit field conditions. No adjustment in compensation will be made for adjustments up to two (2) feet above or below the grades indicated on the plans.
- H. Install lines passing under foundations with minimum of 1-1/2 inch clearance to concrete and insure there is no disturbance of bearing soil.
- I. Bed pipe up to a point 12" above the top of the pipe. Take care during bedding, compaction and backfill not to disturb or damage piping.
- J. Mechanically compact bedding and backfill to prevent settlement. The initial compacted lift to not exceed 24" compacted to 95% density per Modified Proctor Test (ASTM D-1557). Subsequent

lifts under pavements, curbs, walks and structures are not to exceed 12" and be compacted to 95% density per Modified Proctor Test. In all other areas where construction above the excavation is not anticipated within 2 years, mechanically compact backfill in lifts not exceeding 24" to 90% density per Modified Proctor Test. Route the equipment over each lift of the material so that the compaction equipment contacts all areas of the surface of the lift.

**3.02 SHEETING, SHORING AND BRACING**

- A. Provide shoring, sheet piling and bracing in conformance with the Administrative Code to prevent earth from caving or washing into the excavation. Shore and underpin to properly support adjacent or adjoining structures. Abandon in place shoring, sheet piling and underpinning below the top of the pipe, or, if approved in advance by the engineer, maintained in place until other permanent support approved by the engineer is provided.

**3.03 DEWATERING**

- A. Provide, operate and maintain all pumps and other equipment necessary to drain and keep all excavation pits, trenches and the entire subgrade area free from water under all circumstances.

**3.04 SURFACE RESTORATION**

- A. Completely restore the surface of all disturbed areas to a like condition of the surface prior to the work. Level off all waste disposal areas and clean up all areas used for the storage of materials or the temporary deposit of excavated earth. Remove all surplus material, tools and equipment.

**3.05 CONCRETE WORK**

- A. Cast-in-place concrete within the building will be performed by the Division 3 Contractor unless otherwise noted. Provide all layout drawings, anchor bolts, metal shapes, and/or templates required to be cast into concrete or used to form concrete for support or installation of plumbing piping, fixtures, specialties and equipment. Coordinate locations of equipment, pipe penetrations in wet areas, etc. with the Division 3 Contractor.

**3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Cutting and Patching.

**3.07 BUILDING ACCESS**

- A. Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance or removal of all apparatus. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

**3.08 EQUIPMENT ACCESS**

- A. Install all piping, conduit and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance and service. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Access doors in general construction are to be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor.
- B. Provide color coded thumb tacks or screws, depending on the surface, for use in accessible ceilings which do not require access panels.

**3.09 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate all work with other contractors prior to installation. Any work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.
- B. Verify that all devices are compatible for the type of construction and surfaces on which they will be used.

**3.10 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. See SPS 382.40 for labeling requirements of piping and valves.

- B. Where stenciling is not appropriate for equipment identification, engraved name plates may be used.
- C. Identify interior piping not less than once every 30 feet, not less than once in each room, adjacent to each access door or panel, and on both side of the partition where accessible piping passes through walls or floors. Place flow directional arrows at each pipe identification location. Use one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background.
- D. Identify all exterior buried piping for entire length with underground warning tape except for sewer piping which is routed in straight lines between manholes or cleanouts. Place tape 6"-12" below finished grade along entire length of pipe. Extend tape to surface at building entrances, meters, hydrants and valves. Where existing underground warning tape is broken during excavation, replace with new tape identifying appropriate service and securely spliced to ends of existing tape.
- E. Identify valves with brass tags bearing a system identification and a valve sequence number. Valve tags are not required at a terminal device unless the valves are greater than ten feet from the device, located in another room or not visible from device. Provide a typewritten valve schedule and pipe identification schedule indicating the valve number and the equipment or areas supplied by each valve and the symbols used for pipe identification; locate schedules in mechanical room and in each Operating and Maintenance manual. Schedule in mechanical room to be framed under clear plastic.

**3.11 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all bearings with lubricant as recommended by the manufacturer before the equipment is operated for any reason. Once the equipment has been run, maintain lubrication in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions until the work is accepted by the Owner. Maintain a log of all lubricants used and frequency of lubrication; include this information in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals at the completion of the project.

**3.12 SLEEVES**

- A. Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves for pipe penetrations through interior and exterior walls to provide a backing for sealant or firestopping. Patch wall around sleeve to match adjacent wall construction and finish. Grout area around sleeve in masonry construction. In finished spaces where pipe penetration through wall is exposed to view, sheet metal sleeve shall be installed flush with face of wall. In existing poured concrete walls where penetration is core drilled, pipe sleeve is not required.
- B. Pipe sleeves are not required in interior non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions and sleeves are not required in existing poured concrete walls where penetrations are core drilled.

**3.13 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

- A. FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:
  - 1. Install approved product in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where a pipe penetrates a fire/smoke rated surface. When pipe is insulated, use a product which maintains the integrity of the insulation and vapor barrier.
  - 2. Where firestop mortar is used to infill large fire-rated floor openings that could be required to support weight, provide permanent structural forming. Firestop mortar alone is not adequate to support substantial weight.
- B. NON-RATED PARTITIONS:
  - 1. At all interior partitions and exterior walls, pipe penetrations are required to be sealed. Apply sealant to both sides of the penetration in such a manner that the annular space between the pipe sleeve or cored opening and the pipe or insulation is completely blocked.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 0514  
PLUMBING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes specifications for floor drains, cleanouts, backflow preventers, water hammer arrestors and other miscellaneous plumbing specialties.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution
- Section 22 13 00 - Facility Sanitary Sewerage
- Section 22 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping
- Section 22 15 13 - General Service Compressed-Air Piping

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI A112.21.1 - Floor Drains.
- B. ANSI A112.26.1/PDI WH-201 Water Hammer Arrestors.
- C. ASSE 1001 - Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers.
- D. ASSE 1010 - Water Hammer Arrestors.
- E. ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
- F. ASSE 1012 - Backflow Preventers with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent.
- G. ASSE 1013 - Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers.
- H. ASSE 1019 - Wall Hydrants, Frost Proof Automatic Draining, Anti-Backflow Type.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section GC - General Conditions of the Contract, Equals and Substitutions.
- B. Plumbing products requiring approval by the State of Wisconsin Dept. of Commerce must be approved or have pending approval at the time of shop drawing submission.

**1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Include data concerning dimensions, capacities, materials of construction, ratings, certifications, weights, manufacturer's installation requirements, manufacturer's performance limitations, and appropriate identification.

**1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FLOOR DRAINS**

- A. Manufacturer: J R Smith, Sioux Chief, Wade, Zurn.
- B. FD1(General): Ductile iron two piece body adjustable floor drain with 5-1/2"nickel bronze round strainer with threaded collar, bottom outlet.
  1. Sioux Chief 833-DNR
  2. Provide Provent Trap Guard, or Jay r Smith 2692 Quad Close Trap seal on all floor drains

**2.02 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Manufacturer: J R Smith, Sioux Chief, Wade, Watts, Zurn.
- B. UNFINISHED INTERIOR CONCRETE FLOOR AREAS:
  - 1. Heavy Duty, Enameled cast iron body with round adjustable scoriated cast iron cover, tapered threaded ABS closure plug.
  - 2. J R Smith 4224S
- C. FINISHED INTERIOR CONCRETE FLOOR AREAS: Enameled cast iron body with round adjustable scoriated polished nickel bronze cover, tapered threaded ABS closure plug.
  - 1. J R Smith 4024S
- D. INTERIOR FINISHED WALL AREAS: Line type cleanout tee with tapered threaded ABS cleanout plug, round polished stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.
  - 1. J R Smith 4530 wall access cover
- E. INTERIOR EXPOSED VERTICAL STACKS: Line type cleanout tee with tapered threaded ABS closure plug.
- F. INTERIOR HORIZONTAL LINES: Cast iron hub with tapped ferrule and tapered threaded ABS or PVC closure plug, or no-hub coupling and blind plug.
- G. EXTERIOR AREAS: Pipe hub or plug with tapered threaded ABS or PVC closure plug, cast iron or PVC frost sleeve and cover set in 24" square by 4" min. thick reinforced concrete pad top.
  - 1. J R Smith 4253S.

**2.03 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS**

- A. Manufacturer: PPP Industries, Sioux Chief, Wade, Watts.
- B. ANSI A112.26.1, ASSE 1010; sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, precharged piston type constructed of hard drawn Type K copper, threaded brass adapter, brass piston with o-ring seals, FDA approved silicone lubricant, suitable for operation in temperature range 35 to 150 degrees F, maximum 250 psig working pressure, 1500 psig surge pressure. Watts series 15.

**2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Watts, Wilkins.
- B. HOSE CONNECTION VACUUM BREAKERS: ASSE 1011, brass or bronze construction, EPDM diaphragm and seat, rated for 125 psig and 180oF. Watts 8 (interior application).
- C. PIPE APPLIED ATMOSPHERIC TYPE VACUUM BREAKERS: ASSE 1001, same size as pipe, brass or bronze construction, silicone disc, rated for 125 psig and 160oF. Watts 288A.
- D. REDUCED PRESSURE ZONE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS: ASSE 1013 reduced pressure zone backflow assembly complete with inlet strainer, inlet and outlet ball or non-rising stem gate isolation valves.. Constructed of bronze or epoxy coated cast iron body with bronze and plastic internal parts, stainless steel springs, non-threaded vent outlet, 4 test cocks, rated for 175 psig and 210oF, with air gap apparatus on drain. Watts series 009 or 909 series products.)
- E. HIGH HAZARD ANTI-SIPHON, ANTI-SPILL VACUUM BREAKERS: ASSE 1056, same size as pipe, brass or bronze construction, silicone rubber discs, stainless steel springs, inlet and outlet ball valve shut off valves, test cocks, anti-spill design, rated for 150psig and 180deg. F maximum. Watts LF008PCQT or equal.

**2.05 SUPPLY BOXES (COFFEE MAKER, REFRIGERATOR)**

- A. Manufacturers: Oatey, Guy Grey, Sioux Chief.
- B. Recessed polystyrene supply box with quarter turn ball valve shutoff, provide 1/2" copper sweat connection and 18"braided stainless steel hose for connection to equipment

**P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate location and setting of plumbing specialties with adjacent construction. Install in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Set floor drains, trench drains and cleanouts level and plumb adjusted to finished floor elevation, roof elevation or finished wall location. Locate where serviceable. Allow minimum of 18" clearance

## ATW ADMIN ALTERATIONS

around cleanouts for rodding. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with graphite and oil, teflon tape or waterproof grease. Provide deep seal traps on floor drains.

- C. Install water hammer arrestors where indicated and at quick closing valve installations.
- D. Install backflow preventers in accordance with Wisconsin Code requirements maintaining minimum clearance distances for servicing and testing. Provide indirect waste piping with air gap installation from relief opening to above hub drain or floor drain.
- E. Where backflow preventers requiring Code registration are installed, provide initial registration, testing and report filing required by the WI-DSPS. Follow all Code Requirements. Include app paperwork in Owners manuals.
- F. Mount wall hydrants recessed in exterior wall construction with valve plug extended beyond interior side of building insulation. Slope to drain to exterior. Install so discharge is 18" min. above finished grade. Set in grout or caulk and fill exterior wall penetration with insulation.
- G. Mount hose bibbs securely fastened to wall where indicated.
- H. Excavate for catch basins setting precast bases on granular backfill and pouring cast in place bases on undisturbed soil. Seal joints between base, sections, collars and castings with gasketing material for tightly packed waterproof seals. Adjust casting to match finished grade. Form interior shelves with concrete grout for smooth flowlines conforming to the shape and slope of the sewer. Place piping into structures providing full support of piping on exterior bedding and insuring pipe seals are properly installed and waterproof. Structures intended to remain dry must be made waterproof and are subject to infiltration testing. Backfill and compact soil around manhole or catch basin.
- I. Flash vent penetrations through roof. Co-ordinate installation of pipe and roof boot with roof installer, Tighten drawband of membrane boot to vent pipe. Adhere base flashing to deck or membrane.
- J. Excavate for large oil/grit separator, setting precast components on granular backfill base with undisturbed soil below. Seal joints between components with gasketing material for tightly packed waterproof seals. Adjust riser sections/castings to finished grade. Place piping into structure providing full support of piping on exterior bedding and insuring pipe seals are properly installed and waterproof. Structures intended to remain dry form outside water infiltration must be made waterproof and are subject to infiltration testing. Backfill and compact soil around underground structure.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 05 15  
PIPING SPECIALTIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section contains specifications for plumbing piping specialties for all piping systems.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution
- B. Section 22 07 00 - Plumbing Insulation
- C. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B650 Electrodeposited Engineering Chromium Coatings on Ferrous Substrates

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section GC – General Conditions of the Contract, Equals and Substitutions.

**1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Required for all items in this section. Include materials of construction, dimensional data, ratings/capacities/ranges, approvals, test data, pressure drop data where appropriate, and identification as referenced in this section and/or on the drawings.

**1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.08 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. All piping specialties are to be rated for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in accordance with ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Ashcroft, Marsh, Taylor, H. O. Trerice, U. S. Gauge, Weiss, Weksler.
- B. Stem Type: Cast aluminum case, nine inch scale, clear acrylic window. adjustable angle brass stem with stem of sufficient length so the end of the stem is near the middle of a pipe without reducing the thickness of any insulation, red indicating fluid, black lettering against a white background, with scale ranges as follows:

Service	Hot Water
Scale Range, °F	30 - 180
Increment, °F	2

**2.02 THERMOMETER SOCKETS**

- A. Brass with threaded connections suitable for thermometer stems and temperature control sensing elements in pipeline. Furnish with extension necks for insulated piping systems.

**2.03 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- A. Ametek/U. S. Gauge, Ashcroft, Marsh, Taylor, H. O. Trerice, Weiss, Wika, Weksler.
- B. Cast aluminum case of not less than 4.5 inches in diameter, double strength glass window, black lettering on a white background, phosphor bronze bourdon tube with bronze bushings, recalibration from the front of the dial, 99% accuracy over the middle half of the scale, 98.5% accuracy over the remainder of the scale, with scale range as follows:
 

Service	Hot Water	Cold Water	Compressed Air
Scale Range, psig	0-100	0-100	0-200
Increment, psig	1	1	2
- C. Pressure Snubbers: Bronze construction, 300 psig working pressure, 1/4" size.
- D. Gauge Valves: Use ball valves as specified in Section 22 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping.

#### **2.04 STRAINERS**

- A. Armstrong, Illinois, Keckley, Metraflex, Mueller Steam, Sarco, Watts.
- B. Y type; cast bronze body, ASTM B62; 20 mesh stainless steel screens; bolted or threaded screen retainer tapped for a blowoff valve; sweat, threaded or flanged body rated at not less than 150 psi WOG.

### **P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N**

#### **3.01 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Stem Type: Install in piping systems as indicated on the drawings and/or details using a separable socket in each location.

#### **3.02 THERMOMETER SOCKETS**

- A. Install at each point where a thermometer or temperature control sensing element is located in a pipeline.

#### **3.03 PRESSURE GAUGES**

- A. Install in locations where indicated on the drawings and/or details, with scale range appropriate to the system operating pressures.
- B. Pressure Snubbers: Install in gauge piping for all gauges used on water services.
- C. Gauge Valves: Install at each gauge location as close to the main as possible and at each location where a gauge tapping is indicated.

#### **3.04 STRAINERS**

- A. Install all strainers where indicated allowing sufficient space for the screens to be removed. Install a ball valve in the tapped screen retainer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 05 23**  
**GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes valve specifications for all Plumbing systems except where indicated under Related Work.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 22 05 14 - Plumbing Specialties
- B. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section GC - General Conditions of the Contract, Equals and Substitutions.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Schedule of all valves indicating type of service, dimensions, materials of construction, and pressure/temperature ratings for all valves to be used on the project. Temperature ratings specified are for continuous operation.

**1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. ANSI Z21.22 - Relief Valves and Automatic Gas Shutoff Devices for Hot Water Supply Systems.
- B. Where valve types (ball, butterfly, etc.) are specified for individual plumbing services (i.e. domestic water, gas, etc.), each valve type shall be of the same manufacturer unless prior written approval is obtained from the Owner.
- C. Valves to be line size unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. All valves shall comply with lead free standards.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 WATER SYSTEM VALVES**

- A. All water system valves to be rated at not less than 125 water working pressure at 240 degrees F unless noted otherwise.
- B. BALL VALVES:
  1. 2" and smaller: Two or three piece silicon bronze body; sweat ends, silicon bronze ball; glass filled teflon seat; teflon packing and threaded packing nut; blowout-proof stem; 600 psig WOG. Provide valve stem extensions for valves installed in all piping with insulation. Nibco S/T 580-80-LF
- C. BUTTERFLY VALVES:
  1. 2-1/2" and larger: Cast or ductile iron body; stainless steel shaft; bronze, copper or teflon bushings; EPDM resilient seat; EPDM seals; bronze, aluminum-bronze, EPDM encapsulated ductile iron or stainless steel disc. 200 psig WOG through 12", 150 psig WOG through 24". Valve assembly to be bubble tight to 175 psig with no downstream flange/pipe attached. Use tapped lug type valves with stud bolts or cap screws, or grooved end connection valves, permitting removal of downstream piping while using the valve for system shutoff. Centerline LT series, DeZurik 632, Hammond 6200 Series, Milwaukee M or C Series, Nibco LD2000/LC2860, Victaulic 300/608/700/709, Watts BF-03.
  2. Provide 10 position locking lever handle actuators for valves 6" and smaller.

D. DRAIN VALVES:

1. 3/4 inch ball valve with integral threaded hose adapter, sweat or threaded inlet connections, with threaded cap and chain on hose threads, Watts B-6000-CC/B-6001-CC series.

**2.02 SPECIALTY VALVES AND VALVE ACCESSORIES**

A. Safety relief valves:

1. Bronze body, temperature and pressure actuated, stainless steel stem and spring, thermostat with non-metallic coating, test lever, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure at 240 degrees F, sized for full BTUH input and operating pressure of equipment, with valve capacity on metal label. For equipment less than or equal to 200,000 BTUH input, provide AGA, UL or ASME listed and labeled valve.. Bell & Gossett, A. W. Cash, Conbraco, Watts, Wilkins. Temperature and pressure relief valve shall be sized per AGA rating for BTUH input,

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Properly align piping before installation of valves. Install and test valves in strict accordance with valve manufacturer's installation recommendations. Do not support weight of piping system on valve ends.
- B. Mount valves in locations which allow access for operation, servicing and replacement.
- C. Provide valve handle extensions for all valves installed in insulated piping.
- D. Install all valves with the stem in the upright or horizontal position. If possible, install butterfly valves with the stem in the horizontal position. Valves installed with the stems down will not be accepted.
- E. Prior to flushing of piping systems, place all valves in the full-open position

**3.02 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Install shut-off valves at each piece of equipment, at each branch take-off from mains for isolation or repair and elsewhere as indicated.

**3.03 DRAIN VALVES**

- A. Provide drain valves for complete drainage of all systems. Locations of drain valves include low points of piping systems, downstream of riser isolation valves, equipment locations specified or detailed, other locations required for drainage of systems and elsewhere as indicated.

**3.04 SAFETY RELIEF VALVES**

- A. Install relief valves on all pressure vessels and elsewhere as indicated. Inlet and outlet piping connecting to valves must be the same size as valve connections or larger. Pipe discharge to drain where indicated or to floor.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes specifications for supports of all plumbing equipment and materials as well as piping system anchors.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 22 07 00 - Plumbing Insulation for insulation protection at support devices.

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. MSS SP-58
- B. MSS SP-69

**1.05 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section GC - General Conditions of the Contract,
- B. Equals and Substitutions.

**1.07 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide all supporting devices as required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. All supports and installation procedures are to conform to the latest requirements of the ANSI Code for building piping.
- B. Do not hang any mechanical item directly from a metal deck or run piping so its rests on the bottom chord of any truss or joist.
- C. Fasteners depending on soft lead for holding power or requiring powder actuation will not be accepted.
- D. Support apparatus and material under all conditions of operation, variations in installed and operating weight of equipment and piping, to prevent excess stress, and allow for proper expansion and contraction.
- E. Protect insulation at all hanger points; see Related Work above.

**1.08 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Schedule of all hanger and support devices indicating attachment methods and type of device for each pipe size and type of service.
- B. All submittals are to comply with submission and content requirements specified within Division 1.

**1.09 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS Standard Practice SP-58 and SP-69 unless noted otherwise.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Anvil, B-Line, Pate, Piping Technology, Roof Products & Systems or approved equal.

**2.02 STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS**

A. Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, including angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspended or floor supported tanks and equipment. All of this steel may not be specifically indicated on the drawings.

**2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2" through 2":

1. Carbon steel, adjustable swivel ring. B-Line B3170NF, Anvil 69 or 70.
2. Carbon steel, adjustable clevis, standard. B-Line B3100, Anvil 260.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2" and Larger:

1. Carbon steel, adjustable clevis, standard. B-Line B3100, Anvil 260.

C. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers:

1. Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

D. Wall Support:

1. Carbon steel welded bracket with hanger. B-Line 3068 Series, Anvil 194 Series.
2. Perforated, epoxy painted finish, 16-12 gauge, min., steel channels securely anchored to wall structure, with interlocking, split-type, bolt secured, galvanized pipe/tubing clamps. B-Line type S channel with B-2000 series clamps, Anvil type PS 200 H with PS 1200 clamps. When copper piping is being supported, provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series, Anvil PS 1400 series.

E. VERTICAL SUPPORT:

1. Carbon steel riser clamp. B-Line B3373, Anvil 261 for above floor use.

F. FLOOR SUPPORT:

1. Carbon steel pipe saddle, stand and bolted floor flange. B-Line B3088T/B3093.

G. COPPER PIPE SUPPORTS:

1. All supports, fasteners, clamps, etc. directly connected to copper piping shall be copper plated or polyvinylchloride coated. Where steel channels are used, provide isolation collar between supports/clamps/fasteners and copper piping.

**2.04 PIPE HANGER RODS**

A. STEEL HANGER RODS:

1. Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, complete with adjusting and lock nuts.
2. Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule.
3. Total weight of equipment, including valves, fittings, pipe, pipe content, and insulation, are not to exceed the limits indicated.

Maximum Load (Lbs.) (650°F Maximum Temp)	Rod Diameter (Inches)
610	3/8"
1130	1/2"
1810	5/8"
2710	3/4"
3770	7/8"
4960	1"
8000	1-1/4"

**2.05 BEAM CLAMPS**

- A. MSS SP-69 Types 19 & 23 malleable black iron clamp for attachment to beam flange to 0.62 inches thick with a retaining ring and threaded rod of 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch diameter. Furnish with a hardened steel cup point set screw. B-Line B3036L/B3034, Anvil 86/92.
- B. MSS SP-69 Type 28 or Type 29 forged steel jaw type clamp with a tie rod to lock clamp in place, suitable for rod sizes to 1-1/2 inch diameter. B-Line B3054, Anvil 228.

## 2.06 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Drilled Fasteners:
  - 1. Carbon steel expansion anchors, vibration resistant, with ASTM B633 zinc plating. Use drill bit of same manufacturer as anchor. Hilti, Rawl, Redhead.

## 2.07 ANCHORS

- A. Use welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to secure piping to the structure.

## 2.08 EQUIPMENT STANDS

- A. Use structural steel members welded to and supported by pipe supports. Clean, prime and coat with three coat rust inhibiting alkyd paint or one coat epoxy mastic. Where exposed to weather, treat with corrosive atmosphere coatings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Size, apply and install supports and anchors in compliance with manufacturers recommendations.
- B. Install supports to provide for free expansion of the piping system. Support all piping from the structure using concrete inserts, beam clamps, ceiling plates, wall brackets, or floor stands. Fasten ceiling plates and wall brackets securely to the structure and test to demonstrate the adequacy of the fastening.
- C. Coordinate hanger and support installation to properly group piping of all trades.
- D. Where piping can be conveniently grouped to allow the use of trapeze type supports, use standard structural shapes or continuous insert channels for the supporting steel. Where continuous insert channels are used, pipe supporting devices made specifically for use with the channels may be substituted for the specified supporting devices provided that similar types are used and all data is submitted for prior approval.
- E. Size and install hangers and supports, except for riser clamps, for installation on the exterior of piping insulation. Where a vapor barrier is not required, hangers may be installed either on the exterior of pipe insulation or directly on piping.
- F. Perform welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society.

### 3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING

- A. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- B. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, valve, strainer, or similar piping specialty item.
- C. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- D. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- E. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- F. Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of these specifications.
- G. Space hangers for pipe as follows:

Pipe Material	Pipe Size	Max Horiz. Spacing	Max Vert. Spacing
Cast Iron	2" and Larger	5'-0"	15'-0"
Plastic	All	4'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1/2" through 3/4"	5'-0"	10'-0"

Copper	1" through 1-1/4"	6'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1-1/2" through 2-1/2"	8'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	3"	10'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	4" and above	12'-0"	10'-0"
Steel	1/2" through 1-1/4"	7'-0"	15'-0"
Steel	1-1/2" though 6"	10'-0"	15'-0"

### 3.03 RISER CLAMPS

- A. Support vertical piping with clamps secured to the piping and resting on the building structure or secured to the building structure below at each floor.

### 3.04 CONCRETE INSERTS

- A. Select size based on the manufacturer's stated load capacity and weight of material that will be supported. Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, provide inserts that are flush with the slab surface.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 07 00  
PLUMBING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes insulation specifications for plumbing piping and equipment.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 22 05 00 - Common Work Results for Plumbing
- B. Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution
- C. Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- D. Section 22 30 00 - Plumbing Equipment

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C165 Test Method for Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations
- B. ASTM C177 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties
- C. ASTM C302 Density of Preformed Pipe Insulation
- D. ASTM C303 Density of Preformed Block Insulation
- E. ASTM C449 Mineral Fiber Hydraulic Setting Thermal Insulation Cement
- F. ASTM C518 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties
- G. ASTM C534 Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation
- H. ASTM C921 Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
- I. ASTM C1136 Flexible Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
- J. ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- K. MICA National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
- L. NFPA 225 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- M. UL 723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section GC - General Conditions of the Contract, Equals and Substitutions.
- B. Label all insulating products delivered to the construction site with the manufacturer's name and description of materials.

**1.06 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Furnish and install all insulating materials and accessories as specified or as required for a complete installation. The following types of insulation are specified in this section:
  1. Pipe Insulation
  2. Equipment Insulation
- B. Install all insulation in accordance with the latest edition of MICA (Midwest Insulation Contractors Association) Standard and manufacturer's installation instructions. Exceptions to these standards will only be accepted where specifically modified in these specifications, or where prior written approval has been obtained from the Project Representative.

**1.07 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Concealed: shafts, furred spaces, space above finished ceilings, utility tunnels and crawl spaces. All other areas, including walk-through tunnels, shall be considered as exposed.

**1.08 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Submit a schedule of all insulating materials to be used on the project, including adhesives, fastening methods, fitting materials along with material safety data sheets and intended use of

each material. Include manufacturer's technical data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, jacket type, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### **1.09 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

### **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Materials or accessories containing asbestos will not be accepted.
- B. Use composite insulation systems (insulation, jackets, sealants, mastics, and adhesives) that have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less, with the following exceptions:
  - 1. Insulation which is not located in an air plenum may have a flame spread rating not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 150.

#### **2.02 INSULATION AND JACKETS**

- A. Manufacturers: Armstrong, Certainteed Manson, Childers, Dow, Extol, Halstead, H.B. Fuller, Imcoa, Knauf, Owens-Corning, Pittsburgh Corning, Rubatex, Johns-Mansville, or approved equal.
- B. Insulating materials shall be fire retardant, moisture and mildew resistant, and vermin proof. Insulation shall be suitable to receive jackets, adhesives and coatings as indicated.
- C. RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:
  - 1. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F.
  - 2. White kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.
- D. ELASTOMERIC INSULATION:
  - 1. Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.27 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 4.5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor transmission of 0.17 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 6% by weight, rated for service range of -20 degrees F to 220 degrees F on piping and 180 degrees F where adhered to equipment.
- E. PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS:
  - 1. White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be .02 inch (20 mil).

#### **2.03 INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS**

- A. Manufacturers: B-Line, Pipe Shields, Value Engineered Products
- B. Construct inserts with calcium silicate, minimum 140 psi compressive strength. Piping 12" and larger, supplement with high density 600 psi structural calcium silicate insert. Provide galvanized steel shield. Insert and shield to be minimum 180 degree coverage on bottom of supported piping and full 360 degree coverage on clamped piping. On roller mounted piping and piping designed to slide on support, provide additional load distribution steel plate.
- C. Where contractor proposes shop/site fabricated inserts and shields, submit schedule of materials, thicknesses, gauges and lengths for each pipe size to demonstrate equivalency to pre-engineered pre-manufactured product described above. On low temperature systems, extruded polystyrene may be substituted for calcium silicate provided insert and shield length and gauge are increased to compensate for lower insulation compressive strength.
- D. Precompressed 20# density molded fiberglass blocks, Hamfab or equal, of same thickness as adjacent insulation may be substituted for calcium silicate inserts with one 1"x 6" block for piping

through 2-1/2" and three 1" x 6" blocks for piping through 4". Submit shield schedule to demonstrate equivalency to pre-engineered/pre-manufactured product described above.

- E. Wood blocks will not be accepted.

#### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. All products shall be compatible with surfaces and materials on which they are applied, and be suitable for use at operating temperatures of the systems to which they are applied.
- B. Adhesives, sealants, and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.
- C. Staples to be clinch style.
- D. Finishing cement to be ASTM C449.
- E. FiBedding compounds to be non-shrinking and permanently flexible.
- F. Fungicidal water base coating (Foster 40-20 or equal) to be compatible with vapor barrier coating.

### **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install insulation, jackets and accessories in accordance with manufacturers instructions and under ambient temperatures and conditions recommended by manufacturer. Surfaces to be insulated must be clean and dry.
- B. Do not insulate systems or equipment which are specified to be pressure tested or inspected, until testing, inspection and any necessary repairs have been successfully completed.
- C. Install insulation with smooth and even surfaces. Poorly fitted joints or use of filler in voids will not be accepted. Cover and seal exposed fiberglass insulation when insulation is terminated, no raw fiberglass insulation is allowed. Provide neat and coated terminations at all nameplates, uninsulated fittings, or at other locations where insulation terminates. Install with longitudinal joints facing wall or ceiling.
- D. Install fabric reinforcing without wrinkles. Overlap seams a minimum of 2 inches.
- E. Use full-length material (as delivered from manufacturer) wherever possible. Scrap piecing of insulation or pieces cut undersize and stretched to fit will not be accepted.
- F. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and openings. Vapor barriers shall be maintained continuous through all penetrations.
- G. Provide a complete vapor barrier for insulation on the following systems:
  1. Cold water (potable and non-potable)
  2. Storm Water
  3. Equipment piping with a surface temperature below 65 degrees F

#### **3.02 PIPING, VALVE, AND FITTING INSULATION**

- A. GENERAL:
  1. Install insulation with butt joints and longitudinal seams closed tightly. Provide minimum 2" lap on jacket seams and 2" tape on butt joints, firmly cemented with lap adhesive. Additionally secure with staples along seams and butt joints. Coat staples with vapor barrier mastic on systems requiring vapor barrier.
- B. Water supply piping insulation shall be continuous throughout the building and installed adjacent to and within building walls to a point directly behind the fixture that is being supplied.
- C. Install insulation continuous through pipe hangers and supports with hangers and supports on the exterior of insulation. Where a vapor barrier is not required, hangers and supports may be attached directly to piping with insulation completely covering hanger or support and jacket sealed at support rod penetration. Where riser clamps are required to be attached directly to piping requiring vapor barrier, extend insulation and vapor barrier jacketing/coating around riser clamp.

#### **3.03 INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS:**

- A. Provide insulation inserts and pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Inserts may be omitted on 3/4" and smaller copper piping provided 12" long 22 gauge pipe shields are used.

**3.04 FITTINGS AND VALVES:**

- A. Fittings, valves, unions, flanges, couplings and specialties may be insulated with factory molded or built up insulation of the same thickness as adjoining insulation.
- B. PVC fitting covers. Secure PVC fitting covers with tack fasteners and 1-1/2" band of mastic over ends, throat, seams or penetrations. On systems requiring vapor barrier, use vapor barrier mastic.

**3.05 ELASTOMERIC:**

- A. Where practical, slip insulation on piping during pipe installation when pipe ends are open. Miter cut fittings allowing sufficient length to prevent stretching. Completely seal seams and joints for vapor tight installation. For elastomeric insulation, apply full bed of adhesive to both surfaces. For polyolefin, seal factory preglued seams with roller and field seams and joints with full bed of hot melt polyolefin glue to both surfaces.

**3.06 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE:**

- A. Provide insulation on new and existing remodeled piping as indicated in the following schedule:
- B.

Service Types	Insulation	Insulation Thickness by Pipe Size				
		1" and smaller	1-1/4" to 2"	2-12/"to 4"	5" to 6"	8" and larger
Hot Water Supply*	Rigid Fiberglass	1"	1"			
Hot Water Return	Rigid Fiberglass	1"				
Cold Water*	Rigid Fiberglass	0.5"	0.5"	1"		

\*Use of elastomeric insulation in walls is allowed

**3.07 The following piping and fittings are not to be insulated:**

- A. Chrome plated exposed supplies and stops (except where specifically noted).
- B. Water hammer arrestors.
- C. Piping unions and flanges for systems not requiring a vapor barrier.

**3.08 EQUIPMENT INSULATION**

- A. Do not insulate over equipment access manholes, fittings, nameplates or ASME stamps. Bevel and seal insulation at these locations.

**3.09 ELASTOMERIC:**

- A. Apply full cover coat of adhesive to surface to be insulated, insulation and edge butt joints. Place insulation with edge joints firmly butted pressing to surface for full adhesion. Seal seams and joints vapor tight.

**3.10 EQUIPMENT/SPECIALTIES INSULATION SCHEDULE:**

- A. Provide equipment insulation as follows:

Equipment	Insulation Type	Thickness	Remarks
Valves	Rigid Fiberglass or elastomeric	Same as piping schedule	Provide extended stem valves to operate valves with insulation installed
R.P.B.P	Elastomeric	1/2"	Sheet type, pipe size type, or combination of both. Fabricated for ease of removal and replacement when testing and service is required.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 11 00**  
**FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section contains specifications for plumbing pipe and pipe fittings for this project.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. 22 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- B. 22 0514 - Plumbing Specialties

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI B16.3 Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
- B. ANSI B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- C. ANSI B16.22 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- D. ASTM A53 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless
- E. ASTM B32 Solder Metal
- F. ASTM B88 Seamless Copper Water Tube
- G. ASTM B813 Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering Applications of Copper, Copper Alloy Tube
- H. AWWA C104 Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
- I. AWWA C105 Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Piping for Water
- J. AWWA C110 Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In., for Water and Other Liquids
- K. AWWA C111 Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
- L. AWWA C151 Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast in Metal Molds or Sand-Lined Molds for Water or Other Liquids
- M. AWWA C153 Ductile Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 48 In., for Water and Other Liquids
- N. AWWA C600 Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances
- O. AWWA C651 Disinfecting Water Mains

**1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Schedule from the contractor indicating the ASTM or AWWA specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade if known at the time of submittal, and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.
- B. Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that pipe furnished meets the ASTM or AWWA specification contained in this section.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section GC – General Conditions of the Contract, Equals and Substitutions.
- B. Order all copper, and ductile iron pipe with each length marked with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and type of pipe; with each shipping unit marked with the purchase order number, metal or alloy designation, temper, size, and name of supplier.
- C. Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Promptly inspect shipments to insure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.
- B. Cover pipe to prevent corrosion or deterioration while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps

remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.

C. Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

#### **1.08 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM or AWWA specifications as listed in this specification.
- B. Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system.
- C. The Architect or Engineer reserves the right to test the work of any welder employed on the project, at the Owners expense. If the work of the welder is found to be unsatisfactory, the welder shall be prevented from doing further welding on the project and all defective welds replaced.

### **P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S**

#### **2.01 DOMESTIC WATER**

- A. Above Ground: (All Sizes)
- B. Type L copper water tube, H (drawn) temper, ASTM B88; wrought copper pressure fittings, ANSI B16.22; lead free (<.2%) solder, ASTM B32; flux, ASTM B813; copper phosphorous brazing alloy, AWS A5.8 BCuP.

#### **2.02 DIELECTRIC UNIONS AND FLANGES**

- A. Watts Regulator Company, Lochinvar, Wilkins or EPCO Sales, Inc., dielectric unions 2" and smaller; dielectric flanges 2" and larger; with iron female pipe thread to copper solder joint or brass female pipe thread end connections, non-asbestos gaskets, having a pressure rating of not less than 175 psig at 180 degrees.

#### **2.03 UNIONS AND FLANGES**

- A. Unions, flanges and gasket materials to have a pressure rating of not less than 150 psig at 180 degrees. Gasket material for flanges and flanged fittings shall be teflon type. Treated paper gaskets are not acceptable.
- B. 2" and Smaller Copper:
  - 1. ANSI B16.18 cast bronze union coupling or ANSI B15.24 Class 150 cast bronze flanges.
- C. 2-1/2" and Larger Steel:
  - 1. ASTM A181 or A105, grade 1 hot forged steel flanges of threaded, welding neck, or slip-on pattern on black steel and threaded only on galvanized steel. Use raised face flanges ANSI B16.5 for mating with other raised face flanges or equipment with flat ring or full face gaskets. Use ANSI B16.1 flat face flanges with full face teflon gaskets for mating with other flat face flanges on equipment. Gaskets shall be teflon type.

### **P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N**

#### **3.01 GENERAL**

- A. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with reference standards, manufacturers recommendations and recognized industry practices.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Cut pipe ends square. Ream ends of piping to remove burrs. Clean scale and dirt from interior and exterior of each section of pipe and fitting prior to assembly.

#### **3.03 ERECTION**

- A. Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of a window, doorway, stairway, or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute piping as required to clear such interferences. Coordinate locations of plumbing piping with piping, ductwork, conduit and equipment of other trades to allow sufficient clearances.

In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe spaces, ceiling heights, door and window openings, or other architectural details before installing piping.

- B. Where copper piping is embedded in masonry or concrete, provide protective sleeve covering of elastomeric pipe insulation.
- C. Install underground warning tape 6"-12" below finished grade above all exterior below ground piping. Where existing underground warning tape is encountered, repair and replace.
- D. Maintain piping in clean condition internally during construction.
- E. Provide clearance for installation of insulation, access to valves and piping specialties.
- F. Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.
- G. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment
- H. Install all valves and piping specialties, including items furnished by others, as specified and/or detailed. Provide access to valves and specialties for maintenance. Make connections to all equipment, fixtures and systems installed by others where same requires the piping services indicated in this section.

**3.04 COPPER PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Remove all slivers and burrs remaining from the cutting operation by reaming and filing both pipe surfaces. Clean fitting and tube with metal brush, emery cloth or sandpaper. Remove residue from the cleaning operation, apply flux and assemble joint to socket stop. Apply flame to fitting until solder melts when placed at joint. Remove flame and feed solder into joint until full penetration of cup and ring of solder appears. Wipe excess solder and flux from joint.

**3.05 THREADED PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Use a thread lubricant or teflon tape when making joints; no hard setting pipe thread cement or caulking will be allowed.

**3.06 MECHANICAL JOINT PIPE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with AWWA C600/C605 installation requirements. Clean pipe end and socket. Clean and lubricate pipe end, socket and gasket with soapy water or gasket lubricant. Place gland and gasket, properly oriented, on pipe end. Insert pipe end fully into socket and press gasket evenly into recess keeping joint straight. Press gland evenly against gasket, insert bolts and hand tighten nuts. Make joint deflection prior to tightening bolts. Evenly tighten bolts in sequence to recommended torque.

**3.07 DOMESTIC WATER**

- A. Maintain piping system in clean condition during installation. Remove dirt and debris from assembly of piping as work progresses. Cap open pipe ends where left unattended or subject to contamination.
- B. Install exterior water piping below predicted frost level, but in no case less than 7' bury depth to top of pipe.
- C. Provide thrust restraints for 3" and larger exterior water piping joints, hydrants, caps, plugs, fittings and bends of 22-1/2 degrees or more. Field apply continuous anti-corrosion coating to rodded restraint components. Protect mechanical joints, nuts and bolts from concrete cover. Cover with 8 mil sheet or tube polyethylene material sleeve.
- D. Install interior water piping with drain valves where indicated and at low points of system to allow complete drainage. Install shutoff valves where indicated and at the base of risers to allow isolation of portions of system for repair. Do not install water piping within exterior walls.
- E. Prior to use, isolate and fill system with potable water. Allow to stand 24 hours. Flush each outlet proceeding from the service entrance to the furthest outlet for minimum of 1 minute and until water appears clear. Fill system with a solution of water and chlorine containing at least 50 parts per million of chlorine and allow to stand for 24 hours. Alternately a solution containing at least 200 parts per million of chlorine may be used and allowed to stand for 3 hours. Flush system with potable water until chlorine concentration is no higher than source water level.

F. Wait 24 hours after final flushing. Take samples of water for lab testing. The number and location of samples shall be representative of the system size and configuration and are subject to approval by Engineer. Test shall show the absence of coliform bacteria. If test fails, repeat disinfection and testing procedures until no coliform bacteria are detected. Submit test report indicating date and time of test along with test results.

**3.08 DIELECTRIC UNIONS AND FLANGES**

A. Install dielectric unions or flanges at each point where a copper-to-steel pipe connection is required in domestic water systems.

**3.09 UNIONS AND FLANGES**

A. Install a union or flange at each connection to each piece of equipment and at other items which may require removal for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Where a valve is located at a piece of equipment, locate the flange or union connection on the equipment side of the valve. Concealed unions or flanges are not acceptable.

**3.10 PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS**

A. Isolate or remove components from system which are not rated for test pressure. Test piping in sections or entire system as required by sequence of construction. Do not insulate or conceal pipe until it has been successfully tested.

B. If required for the additional pressure load under test, provide temporary restraints at fittings or expansion joints. Backfill underground water mains prior to testing with the exception of thrust restrained valves which may be exposed to isolate potential leaks.

C. For hydrostatic tests, use clean water and remove all air from the piping being tested by means of air vents or loosening of flanges/unions. Measure and record test pressure at the high point in the system.

D. Inspect system for leaks. Where leaks occur, repair the area with new materials and repeat the test; caulking will not be acceptable.

E. Entire test must be witnessed by the Division's representative. All pressure tests are to be documented on forms to be provided to the contractor.

System	Test Medium	Initial Test		Final Test	
		Pressure	Duration	Pressure	Duration
Above Ground Domestic Water	Water	N/A	N/A	100psig	8hr

**END OF SECTION**

## PIPING SYSTEM TEST REPORT

**Date Submitted:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Location:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Project No:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor:** \_\_\_\_\_

Plumbing       Fire Sprinkler

Test Medium:       Air       Water       Other \_\_\_\_\_

Test performed per specification section No. \_\_\_\_\_

Specified Test Duration \_\_\_\_\_ Hours      Specified Test Pressure \_\_\_\_\_ PSIG

System Identification: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Test Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Start Test Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Initial Pressure: \_\_\_\_\_ PSIG

Stop Test Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Final Pressure: \_\_\_\_\_ PSIG

Tested By: \_\_\_\_\_

Witnessed By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 22 13 00**  
**FACILITY SANITARY and PROCESS SEWERAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

A. This section contains specifications for plumbing pipe and pipe fittings for this project.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

A. 22 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
B. 22 0514 - Plumbing Specialties

**1.03 REFERENCE**

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A. ANSI B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings  
B. ASTM C1540 Standard Specifications for Heavy Duty Shielded Couplings Joining Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings  
C. ASTM D1785 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe  
D. ASTM D2466 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40  
E. ASTM D2564 Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings  
F. ASTM D2665 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste and Vent Pipe and Fittings  
G. ASTM D2729 Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings  
H. ASTM D2855 Making Solvent Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings  
I. ASTM D3311 Drain, Waste and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fitting Patterns

**1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS**

A. Schedule from the contractor indicating the ASTM, or CISPI specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade if known at the time of submittal, and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.  
B. Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that pipe furnished meets the ASTM, or CISPI specification contained in this section.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section GC – General Conditions of the Contract, Equals and Substitutions.  
B. Order all cast iron or PVC pipe with each length marked with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and type of pipe; with each shipping unit marked with the purchase order number, metal or alloy designation, temper, size, and name of supplier.  
C. Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Promptly inspect shipments to insure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.  
B. Cover pipe to prevent corrosion or deterioration while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.  
C. Offsite storage agreements will not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.  
D. Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

**1.08 DESIGN CRITERIA**

A. Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM, or CISPI specifications as listed in this specification.  
B. Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system.

C. Non-metallic piping will be acceptable only for the services indicated. It will not be acceptable in ventilation plenum spaces, including plenum ceilings, unless non-metallic pipe is wrapped with ASTM E84 plenum rated pipe wrap.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT

A. Interior Above Ground:

1. PVC plastic pipe, Schedule 40, Class 12454-B (PVC 1120), ASTM D1785; PVC plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665; socket fitting patterns, ASTM D3311; primer, ASTM F656; solvent cement, ASTM D2564.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

A. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with reference standards, manufacturers recommendations and recognized industry practices.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

A. Cut pipe ends square. Ream ends of piping to remove burrs. Clean scale and dirt from interior and exterior of each section of pipe and fitting prior to assembly.

### 3.03 ERECTION

- A. Verify invert elevations and building elevations prior to installation. Install exterior piping pitched to drain at indicated elevations and slope. Install interior piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot where possible and in no case less than 1/8" per foot for piping 3" and larger.
- B. Install exterior piping below predicted frost level and not less than 5' bury depth to top of pipe wherever possible. Where piping is located above predicted frost level, provide frost protection with rigid board insulation.
- C. Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of a window, doorway, stairway, or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute piping as required to clear such interferences. Coordinate locations of plumbing piping with piping, ductwork, conduit and equipment of other trades to allow sufficient clearances. In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe spaces, ceiling heights, door and window openings, or other architectural details before installing piping.
- D. Install underground warning tape 6"-12" below finished grade above all exterior below ground piping. Where existing underground warning tape is encountered, repair and replace.
- E. Maintain piping in clean condition internally during construction.
- F. Provide clearance for installation of insulation, access to valves and piping specialties.
- G. Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.
- H. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment

### 3.04 SOLVENT WELDED PIPE JOINTS

- A. Install in accordance with ASTM D2855 "Making Solvent Cemented Joints with PVC Pipe and Fittings". Saw cut piping square and smooth. Tube cutters may be used if they are fitted with wheels designed for use with PVC pipe that do not leave a raised bead on pipe exterior. Support and restrain pipe during cutting to prevent nicks and scratches. Bevel ends 10-15 degrees and deburr interior. Remove dust, drips, moisture, grease and other superfluous materials from pipe interior and exterior. Check dry fit of pipe and fittings. Reject materials which are out of round or do not fit within close tolerance. Use heavy body solvent cement for large diameter fittings.
- B. Maintain pipe, fittings, primer and cement between 40 and 100 degrees during application and curing. Apply primer and solvent using separate daubers (3" and smaller piping only) or clean natural bristle brushes about 1/2 the size of the pipe diameter. Apply primer to the fitting socket and pipe surface with a scrubbing motion. Check for penetration and reapply as needed to dissolve surface to a depth of 4-5 thousandths. Apply solvent cement to the fitting socket and pipe

in an amount greater than needed to fill any gap. While both surfaces are wet, insert pipe into socket fitting with a quarter turn to the bottom of the socket. Solvent cement application and insertion must be completed in less than 1 minute. Minimum of 2 installers is required on piping 4" and larger. Hold joint for 30 seconds or until set. Reference manufacturers recommendations for initial set time before handling and for full curing time before pressure testing. Cold weather solvent/cement may be utilized only under unusual circumstances and when specifically approved by the Project Representative.

### 3.05 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT

- A. Verify invert elevations and building elevations prior to installation. Install exterior piping pitched to drain at indicated elevations and slope. Install interior piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot where possible and in no case less than 1/8" per foot for piping 3" and larger.
- B. Install exterior piping below predicted frost level and not less than 5' bury depth to top of pipe wherever possible.
- C. Flush piping inlets (floor drains, hub drains, mop basins, fixtures, etc.) with high flow of water at completion of project to demonstrate full flow capacity. Remove blockages and make necessary repairs where flow is found to be impeded.

### 3.06 PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS

- A. Isolate or remove components from system which are not rated for test pressure. Perform final testing for medical and lab gas with all system components in place. Test piping in sections or entire system as required by sequence of construction. Do not insulate or conceal pipe until it has been successfully tested.
- B. If required for the additional pressure load under test, provide temporary restraints at fittings or expansion joints. Backfill underground water mains prior to testing with the exception of thrust restrained valves which may be exposed to isolate potential leaks.
- C. For hydrostatic tests, use clean water and remove all air from the piping being tested by means of air vents or loosening of flanges/unions. Measure and record test pressure at the high point in the system.
- D. For air or nitrogen tests, gradually increase the pressure to not more than one half of the test pressure; then increase the pressure in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure is reached. Examine all joints and connections with a soap bubble solution or equivalent method. System will not be approved until it can be demonstrated that there is no measurable loss of test pressure during the test period.
- E. Inspect system for leaks. Where leaks occur, repair the area with new materials and repeat the test; caulking will not be acceptable.
- F. Entire test must be witnessed by the Owner's representative. All pressure tests are to be documented on forms to be provided to the contractor.

System	Test Medium	Initial Test		Final Test	
		Pressure	Duration	Pressure	Duration
Sanitary and Process Waste and Vent	Water	N/A	N/A	10' water	2hr

END OF SECTION

ATW ADMIN ALTERATIONS

**PIPING SYSTEM TEST REPORT**

**Date Submitted:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Project Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Location:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Project No:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor:** \_\_\_\_\_

Plumbing

Test Medium:  Air  Water  Other \_\_\_\_\_

Test performed per specification section No. \_\_\_\_\_

Specified Test Duration \_\_\_\_\_ Hours Specified Test Pressure \_\_\_\_\_ PSIG

System Identification: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Test Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Start Test Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Initial Pressure: \_\_\_\_\_ PSIG

Stop Test Time: \_\_\_\_\_ Final Pressure: \_\_\_\_\_ PSIG

Tested By: \_\_\_\_\_

Witnessed By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**2.01 SECTION 22 42 00**

**PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes specifications for plumbing fixtures, faucets and trim.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution
- B. Section 22 13 00 - Facility Sanitary Sewerage
- C. Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
- D. Section 22 05 14 - Plumbing Specialties

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section GC - General Conditions of the Contract, Equals and Substitutions.
- B. Plumbing products requiring approval by the State of Wisconsin Dept. of Commerce must be approved or have pending approval at the time of shop drawing submission.

**1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Include data concerning sizes, utility sizes, rough in-dimensions, capacities, materials of construction, ratings, weights, trim, finishes, manufacturer's installation requirements, manufacturer's performance limitations, and appropriate identification.

**1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. ANSI A112.6.1M-88 - Supports for Off-the Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.
- B. ANSI A112.18.1-94 - Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.
- C. ANSI A112.19.2M-82 - Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.
- D. ANSI A112.19.5-79(R1990) - Trim for Water Closet Bowls, Tanks and Urinals.
- E. ASSE 1011-93 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
- F. ASSE 1014-90 - Handheld Showers.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.02 PLUMBING FIXTURES**

- A. Manufacturers: Fixture descriptions establish fixture type, quality, materials, features and size. Products of the following manufacturers determined to be equal by the Architect/Engineer will be accepted. The consideration of appearance may determine that the alternate manufacturer does not have equal alternative. Contractor shall request and receive approval prior to bidding to ensure fixture appearance is acceptable.
  1. Water Closet – Kohler, American Standard, Sloan
  2. Water Closet Seat – Bemis, Beneke, Centoco, Olsonite, Sperzel
  3. Lavatory – Kohler, American Standard, Zurn
  4. Sink – Kohler, American Standard, Just, Elkay
  5. Stops and Supplies – Brasscraft, Chicago Faucet Co., McGuire. (Heavy Duty Type Only)

6. Traps - Kohler, McGuire, Dearborn, Engineered Brass Co. (17 gauge Min.)
7. Mop Basins - Fiat, Mustee, Stern-Williams.
8. Electric Water Coolers - Elkay.

#### **2.03 WATER CLOSETS**

- A. WC1(Public ADA toilet) – Floor Mount, white vitreous china, elongated bowl, Flush Valve and battery powered sensor flush 1.6GPF, ADA height
  1. Fixture: Kohler K-96057-0 "Highcliff" Floor Mounted ADA Height Toilet
  2. Flush Valve: Sloan 111-ESS-1.6-YO-TMO-TP-HW "Royal" hardwired sensor flush valve
  3. Seat: Bemis 1955CT elongated white solid plastic open front seat with stainless steel check hinges and bolts.
  4. Transformer:

#### **2.04 LAVATORIES**

- A. L1 – Wall mount vitreous china sink with touchless battery operated faucet
  1. Fixture: Kohler K-1999-4 "Brenham" ADA wall mounted sink with 4" O.C. faucet holes and shroud
  2. Faucet: Sloan ETF-600 hardwired sensor faucet
  3. Drain: McGuire 155A, drain with perforated strainer and 1 1/4" tailpiece.
  4. Trap: McGuire PW-2150, Semi-cast brass adjustable, polished chrome "P" trap and deep pattern escutcheon, 1 1/4" X 1 1/2".
  5. Supply & Stop: (2) McGuire 2165CC
  6. Trap Wrap: Trubo Jacket and insulation wrap
  7. Provide Sloan EL-451 25VA box transformer per toilet room group with low voltage wiring to be completed by plumber

#### **2.05 SINKS**

- A. S1 –Breakroom single-bowl sink with rack and touchless hardwired sensor faucet
  1. Fixture: Kohler K-5409-NA "Strive Stainless Steel one bowl undermount sink
  2. Faucet: Kohler K-22036 "Simplice" hardwired touchless single handle faucet with pulldown nozzle
  3. Drain: McGuire 151AM Heavy gauge stainless steel duo-strainer drain outlet w/ cup strainer and 1 1/2" stainless steel tailpiece.
  4. Disposal: Insinkerator 3/4 Evolution Compact
  5. Trap: McGuire 8912 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" chrome plated 17 gauge adjustable ground joint "P" trap and chrome deep pattern escutcheon.
  6. Supply & Stop: McGuire 2165CC 1/2" chrome plated cast brass angle stops with wheel handle, 3/8" chrome plated flexible tube riser and chrome escutcheon.
  7. Provide Sloan EL-451 25 VA box transformer with low voltage wiring to be completed by plumber

#### **2.06 MOP BASIN**

- A. MB1 - 24" x 24" x 10" deep resin bounded stone mop basin with 3" cast brass drain with stainless steel chrome strainer, lint basket, 3" outlet and bumpers.
  1. Fixture: Mustee 63M.
  2. Faucet: Chicago Faucet No.897-CP with Watts 8BC vacuum breaker.
  3. Stops: ( Integral with faucet )

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing fixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Set level and plumb. Secure in place to counters, floors and walls providing solid bearing and secure mounting. Bolt fixture carriers to floor and wall. Secure rough-in fixture piping to prevent movement of exposed piping.
- B. Provide chrome slip on sleeve for water stub out or chrome nipples. CPVC, PEX, or Copper exposed supply stubs will not be acceptable.
- C. Install each fixture with trap easily removable for servicing and cleaning. Install fixture stops in readily accessible location for servicing.
- D. Install barrier free fixtures in compliance with IBC 1108 and 3408, COMM 52, 69 and Federal ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Install barrier free lavatory traps parallel and adjacent to wall and supplies and stops elevated to 27" above floor to avoid contact by wheelchair users.
- E. Provide unions at water connections to drinking fountains and electric water coolers.
- F. Each fixture shall have a stop valve installation to control the fixture. Stop valves shall be heavy duty type with brass stems and compression or sweat inlet connections.
- G. Cover pipe penetrations with escutcheons. Exposed traps, stops, piping and escutcheons to be chrome plated brass, same items in concealed locations may be of rough brass finish.
- H. Set floor mounted water closets, floor mounted service sinks; counter mounted lavs and sinks; lav and sink faucets and drains with full setting bed of flexible non-staining plumber's putty. Cover exposed water closet bolts with bolt covers.
- I. Set mop basins to floor and wall with grout or silicone sealant.
- J. Seal openings between walls, floors and fixtures with mildew-resistant silicone sealant same color as fixture.
- K. Test fixtures to demonstrate proper operation. Replace malfunctioning units or components. Adjust valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise or overflow. Adjust self-closing lavatory faucets to 15 second cycle. Adjust shower valve temperature limit stops to 110 degree maximum outlet temperature.
- L. Protect fixtures during construction. At completion clean plumbing fixtures and trim using manufacturer's recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- M. Foodservice Equipment: Provide rough-in piping, traps, tailpieces, indirect waste lines and Make final and necessary connections for foodservice equipment. Install faucets, spray units, drains, lever drains, vacuum breakers, solenoid valves, check valves, flow control valves, water inlet fittings, filters, strainers, pressure reducing valves and gas valves furnished by foodservice equipment contractor. Provide condensate drain piping from cooler and freezer evaporators. Make all final and necessary plumbing connections.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 00  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC.
- B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

A.	Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in other sections are as follows:
B.	AABC Associated Air Balance Council
C.	ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association
D.	ADC Air Diffusion Council
E.	AGA American Gas Association
F.	AMCA Air Movement and Control Association
G.	ANSI American National Standards Institute
H.	ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
I.	ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
J.	ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
K.	ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
L.	AWWA American Water Works Association
M.	AWS American Welding Society
N.	EPA Environmental Protection Agency
O.	GAMA Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association
P.	IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
Q.	ISA Instrument Society of America
R.	MCA Mechanical Contractors Association
S.	MICA Midwest Insulation Contractors Association
T.	MSS Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.
U.	NBS National Bureau of Standards
V.	NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau
W.	NEC National Electric Code
X.	NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
Y.	NFPA National Fire Protection Association
Z.	SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc.
AA.	UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
BB.	ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
CC.	ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
DD.	UL1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
EE.	UL723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.
- B. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed. This may include changes found necessary during the testing, adjusting, and balancing phase of the project.

**1.06 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Contractor Qualifications
- B. Contractor shall provide documentation upon request showing factory training certificates for installation HVAC equipment, controls, life safety dampers.

- C. Contractor must have a minimum of 3 years of experience installing like HVAC systems as shown on the plans and described in the specifications. The experience shall be documented and provided upon request with references and project names.

**1.07 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES**

- A. Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval from the A/E or Owner. When interruption is required, coordinate the down-time with the user agency to minimize disruption to their activities. Unless specifically stated, all work involved in interrupting or changing existing services is to be done during normal working hours.

**1.08 PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Protection of Finished Surfaces.
- B. Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the performance from the system into which these items are placed. This may include changes found necessary during the testing, adjusting, and balancing phase of the project.

**1.09 SLEEVES AND OPENINGS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements 01 73 29
- B. See Execution section of 23 05 00 for requirements.

**1.10 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between ductwork, piping, etc. and the sleeve, structural or partition opening shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening.
- B. The contractor responsible shall hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing.
- C. These individuals hired shall normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.
- D. See Section 07 84 00 for additional requirements

**1.11 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents.
- C. Before submitting electrically powered equipment, verify that the electrical power and control requirements for the equipment are in agreement with the motor starter schedule on the electrical drawings. Include a statement on the shop drawing transmittal to the architect/engineer that the equipment submitted and the motor starter schedule are in agreement or indicate any discrepancies. See related comments in Section 23 05 13 in Part 1 under Electrical Coordination.
- D. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.
- E. Submit sufficient quantities of shop drawings to allow the following distribution:
  - 1. Operating and Maintenance Manuals 2 copies
  - 2. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor 1 copy
  - 3. A/E 1 copy

**1.12 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Permits, Regulations, Utilities and Taxes.
- B. This system shall be installed within all National, State and Local Codes and regulations. This Contractor shall be responsible to obtain and pay for all permits, licenses and certificates of inspection applicable to this work. All taxes applying to this work shall be paid by this Contractor. This Contractor shall obtain and pay for all required State and Local installation inspections.

**1.13 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Operating and Maintenance Instructions.
- B. Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include the following information:
  - 1. Copies of all approved shop drawings.
  - 2. Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment

3. Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements
4. Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies
5. Temperature control record drawings and control sequences
6. Parts lists for manufactured equipment
7. Valve schedules
8. Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication done during construction
9. Warranties
10. Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections

#### **1.14 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL**

- A. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements, Execution Requirements
- B. Instruct Owner personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided as part of this project; video tape all training sessions. Demonstrate startup and shutdown procedures for all equipment. All training to be during normal working hours.
- C. Provide a follow-up training session 6-months following initial training session. Schedule training during initial training. This training session is to answer HVAC operation questions and to review operation and maintenance for the HVAC system. Include a minimum of 4hours onsite during normal working hours.

#### **1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements
- B. This Contractor shall make available to the Owner at the site a set of up to date Record drawings, specifications, addenda, Change Orders and other modifications. These drawings shall include all changes made during the construction and approved shop drawings. The Contractor shall deliver a completed set of Record Drawings to both the General Contractor and the Engineer on the completion of the work.
- C. Record drawings shall be at least 1/8"=1'-0" scale drawings showing final system installation including any changes in ductwork, piping, equipment, etc. for engineers approval. Drawings shall be drawn in a Computer Aided Design System (CAD) and shall be labeled "Record Drawings". A computer disk containing original CAD drawings shall be made available to contractor by Engineer.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS**

- A. See Section 08 3000 – Access Doors and Panels
- B. LAY-IN CEILINGS:
  1. Removable lay-in ceiling tiles in 2 X 2 foot or 2 X 4 foot configuration provided under Section 09500 are sufficient; no additional access provisions are required unless specifically indicated.
- C. PLASTER WALLS AND CEILINGS:
  1. 16 gauge frame with not less than a 20 gauge hinged door panel, prime coated steel for general applications, concealed hinges, screwdriver operated cam latch for general applications, key lock for use in public areas, UL listed for use in fire rated partitions if required by the application. Use the largest size access opening possible, consistent with the space and the equipment needing service; minimum size is 12" by 12".

#### **2.02 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. STENCILS:
  1. Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.
- B. SNAP-ON PIPE MARKERS:
  1. Cylindrical self-coiling plastic sheet that snaps over piping insulation and is held tightly in place without the use of adhesive, tape or straps. Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers and flow direction arrows for piping marking. W. H. Brady, Seton, Marking Services, or equal.
- C. ENGRAVED NAME PLATES:
  1. White letters on a black background, 1/16 inch thick plastic laminate, beveled edges, screw mounting, Setonplly Style 2060 by Seton Name Plate Company or Emedolite- Style EIP by EMED Co., or equal by Marking Services, or W. H. Brady.
- D. VALVE TAGS:

1. Round brass tags with 1/2 inch numbers, 1/4 inch system identification abbreviation, 1-1/4 inch minimum diameter, with brass jack chains or brass "S" hooks around the valve stem, available from EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, Marking Services, or W. H. Brady.

## **2.03 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

- A. FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:
  1. Manufacturers:
    - (a) 3M, Dow Corning, Hilti, Nelson Fire Stop Products, or approved equal.
  2. All firestopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.
  3. Submittals:
    - (a) Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for which an engineering judgment can be based upon.
  4. Product:
    - (a) Fire stop systems shall be UL listed or tested by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Department of Commerce.
    - (b) Use a product that has a rating not less than the rating of the wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.
  5. Contractor shall use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop blocks, firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application detail.
- B. NON-RATED PENETRATIONS:
  1. Pipe Penetrations:
    - (a) At pipe penetrations of non-rated interior partitions, floors and exterior walls above grade, use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and sleeve.
    - (b) For non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions where sleeve is not required use urethane caulk in annular space between pipe insulation and wall material.
- C. Duct Penetrations:
  1. Annular space between duct (with or without insulation) and the non-rated partition or floor opening shall not be larger than 2". Where existing openings have an annular space larger than 2", the space shall be patched to match existing construction to within 2" around the duct.
  2. Where duct penetration is exposed, pack annular space with fiberglass batt insulation or mineral wool insulation. Provide 4" sheet metal escutcheon around duct on both sides of partition or floor to cover annular space.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL**

- A. Perform all excavation and backfill work to accomplish indicated mechanical systems installation in accordance with Division 31 - Earthwork. Blasting will not be allowed without written permission of the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Install lines passing under foundations with minimum of 1-1/2 inch clearance to concrete and insure there is no disturbance of bearing soil.

### **3.02 CONCRETE WORK**

- A. All cast-in-place concrete will be performed by the Division 3 Contractor unless otherwise noted. Provide all layout drawings, anchor bolts, metal shapes, and/or templates required to be cast into concrete or used to form concrete for support of mechanical equipment.

### **3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Cutting and Patching.

- B. All cutting and Patching work needed shall be the responsibility of this Contractor unless it is specifically specified to be done by Contractors of another division.
- C. Cutting and Patching of structural work shall only be done with the pre-written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. All such work will be done under the supervision of the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Patching work shall match the existing surface that was cut.

**3.04 BUILDING ACCESS**

- A. Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus.
- B. When the building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

**3.05 EQUIPMENT ACCESS**

- A. Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance and service.
- B. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties.
- C. Where access is required in plaster walls or ceilings, mechanical contractor will furnish and install access doors.
- D. Provide color coded thumb tacks or screws, depending on the surface, for use in accessible ceilings which do not require access panels.

**3.06 COORDINATION**

- A. Verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not limited to, diffusers, register, grilles, and recessed or semi-recessed heating and/or cooling terminal units installed in/on architectural surfaces.
- B. Coordinate all work with other contractors prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's expense.
- C. Cooperate with the test and balance agency in ensuring Section 23 05 93 specification compliance.
- D. Verify system completion to the test and balance agency (flushing, pressure testing, chemical treatment, filling of liquid systems, proper pressurization and air venting of hydronic systems, clean filters, clean strainers, duct and pipe systems cleaned, controls adjusted and calibrated, controls cycled through their sequences, etc.), ready for testing, adjusting and balancing work. Install dampers, shutoff and balancing valves, flow measuring devices, gauges, temperature controls, etc., required for functional and balanced systems.
- E. Demonstrate the starting, interlocking and control features of each system so the test and balance agency can perform its work.

**3.07 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify equipment in mechanical equipment rooms by stenciling equipment number and service with one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background. Use a primer where necessary for proper paint adhesion. Do not label equipment such as cabinet heaters and ceiling fans in occupied spaces.
- B. Where stenciling is not appropriate for equipment identification, engraved name plates may be used.
- C. Identify piping not less than once every 30 feet, not less than once in each room, adjacent to each access door or panel, and on both side of the partition where exposed piping passes through walls, floors or roofs. Place flow directional arrows at each pipe identification location. Use one coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background for stenciling, or provide snap-on pipe markers as specified in Part 2 – Products.
- D. Identify valves with brass tags bearing a system identification and a valve sequence number. Valve tags are not required at a terminal device unless the valves are greater than ten feet from the device or located in another room not visible from the terminal unit. Provide a typewritten valve schedule indicating the valve number and the equipment or areas supplied by each valve; locate schedules in each mechanical room and in each Operating and Maintenance manual. Schedules in mechanical rooms to be framed under clear plastic.
- E. Use engraved name plates to identify control equipment.

**3.08 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all bearings with lubricant as recommended by the manufacturer before the equipment is operated for any reason. Once the equipment has been run, maintain lubrication in accordance

with the manufacturer's instructions until the work is accepted by A/E. Maintain a log of all lubricants used and frequency of lubrication; include this information in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals at the completion of the project.

### 3.09 **SLEEVES**

#### A. PIPE SLEEVES:

1. Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves for pipe penetrations through interior and exterior walls to provide a backing for sealant or firestopping. Patch wall around sleeve to match adjacent wall construction and finish. Grout area around sleeve in masonry construction. In finished spaces where pipe penetration through wall is exposed to view, sheet metal sleeve shall be installed flush with face of wall.
2. Pipe sleeves are not required in interior non-rated drywall, plaster or wood partitions and sleeves are not required in existing poured concrete walls where penetrations are core drilled.
3. Pipe sleeves in new poured concrete construction shall be schedule 40 steel pipe (sized to allow insulated pipe to run through sleeve), cast in place.
4. Extend the top of sleeve 1 inch above the adjacent floor in piping floor penetrations located in the mechanical rooms and wet locations listed below. In finished areas sleeves shall be flush with rough floor.
5. For floor pipe penetrations through existing floors in mechanical rooms and wet locations listed below, core drill opening and provide 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" galvanized steel angles fastened to floor surrounding the penetration or group of penetrations to prevent water from getting to penetration. Provide urethane caulk between angles and floor and fasten angles to floor minimum 8" on center. Seal corners water tight with urethane caulk. Or, core drill sleeve opening large enough to insert schedule 40 sleeve and grout area around sleeve with hydraulic setting, non-shrink grout. If the pipe penetrating the sleeve is supported by a pipe clamp resting on the sleeve, weld a collar or struts to the sleeve that will transfer weight to existing floor structure
6. Wet locations include:
  - (a) Toilet Rooms
  - (b) Parking ramps
  - (c) Swimming pool equipment rooms
  - (d) Chemical storage and hazardous waste storage rooms
7. For pipe penetrations through existing floors located in food service areas, core drill sleeve opening large enough to insert schedule 40 sleeve and grout area around sleeve with hydraulic setting, non-shrink grout. Size sleeve to allow insulated pipe to run through sleeve and paint the sleeve.
8. Pipe sleeves are not required in cored floor pipe penetrations through existing floors that are not located in mechanical rooms, food service areas or wet locations listed above.

#### B. DUCT SLEEVES:

1. Duct sleeves are not required in non-rated partitions or floors.
2. Provide sleeve required for fire dampers in fire-rated partitions and floors. Reference fire damper details on drawings.
3. For duct penetrations through mechanical room floors and wet locations listed below, provide 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" galvanized steel angles fastened to floor around the perimeter of the duct opening to prevent water from getting to floor opening. Provide urethane caulk between angles and floor and fasten angles to floor 8" on center. Seal corners water tight with urethane caulk.
4. Wet locations include:
  - (a) Toilet Rooms
  - (b) Parking ramps
  - (c) Swimming pool equipment rooms
  - (d) Chemical storage and hazardous waste storage rooms
  - (e) Food service/kitchen areas (behind/under equipment, cabinets, tables, etc.)

### 3.10 **SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING**

#### A. FIRE AND/OR SMOKE RATED PENETRATIONS:

1. Install approved product in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where pipes penetrate a fire/smoke rated surface. When pipe is insulated, use a product which maintains the integrity of the insulation and vapor barrier.
2. Where firestop mortar is used to infill large fire-rated floor openings that could be required to support weight, provide permanent structural forming. Firestop mortar alone is not adequate to support any substantial weight.

#### B. NON-RATED PARTITIONS:

## ATW ADMIN ALTERATIONS

1. At all interior partitions and exterior walls, pipe penetrations are required to be sealed. Apply sealant to both sides of the penetration in such a manner that the annular space between the pipe sleeve or cored opening and the pipe or insulation is completely blocked.
2. Exposed Ductwork shall be provided with a 4" sheet metal escutcheon and annular space between the wall and the duct shall be packed with fiberglass batt insulation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes valve specifications for all HVAC systems except where indicated under Related Work.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Contractors shall submit a schedule of all valves indicating type of service, dimensions, materials of construction, and pressure/temperature ratings for all valves to be used on the project. Temperature ratings specified are for continuous operation.

**1.06 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Where valves are specified for individual mechanical services (i.e. hot water heating, steam, etc.) all valves shall be of the same manufacturer unless prior written approval is obtained from A/E.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Anvil, Armstrong, Bell & Gossett, Cash-Acme, Consolidated, Conval, Crane, Crosby, DeZurik, Durco, Fisher, Grinnell, Griswold, Hammond, Hancock, Hoffman, Illinois, Jamesbury, Keystone, Kunkle, Leslie, Lunkenheimer, Metraflex, Milwaukee, Mission, Mueller, Newco, Nexus, Nibco, Powell, RP&C, Sarco, Spence, Stockham, Taco, Tasco, Thrush-Amtrol, Vogt, Watts, or approved equal.

**2.02 WATER SYSTEM VALVES**

- A. All water system valves to be rated at not less than 125 psig water working pressure at 240°F unless noted otherwise.
- B. **BALL VALVES:**
  1. 2" and smaller: Two piece bronze body; threaded or soldered ends, as appropriate to the pipe material; stainless steel or chrome plated brass/bronze ball; conventional port; glass filled teflon seat; threaded packing gland follower; blowout-proof stem; 600 psig WOG.
  2. Valve stems shall allow operators to clear insulation without interference. Provide stem extensions when valve operators interfere with pipe insulation.
  3. Apollo 70-100/200 series, Hammond 8301/8311, Milwaukee BA100/150, Nibco T/S 585-70, Stockham S206/216.
  4. 2-1/2" and over: Ball valves will not be accepted in sizes over 2 inch.
- C. **BUTTERFLY VALVES:**
  1. 2" and smaller: Use ball valves; butterfly valves will not be accepted in sizes 2 inch and smaller.
  2. 2-1/2" and larger: Cast iron body; stainless steel shaft; Teflon, nylatron, or acetal bearings; EPDM resilient seat. Disk to be bronze, aluminum-bronze, nickel plated ductile iron, cast iron with welded nickel edge, or stainless steel. Pressure rated to 150 psig. Valve assembly to be bi-directionally bubble tight to 150 psig with no downstream flange/pipe attached. Polymid or polyamide coated valves are not acceptable.
  3. Valve stems shall allow operators to clear insulation without interference. Provide stem extensions when valve operators interfere with pipe insulation.
  4. Use threaded lug type valves for installation with class 125/150 flanges.
  5. Centerline series 200, DeZurik BGS II, Keystone Fig. 222, Nibco LD2000 (2-1/2"-12")/LD1000 (14" and above), Victaulic 300 series (2-1/2"-12")/709 series (14"-24").

6. Provide ten-position lever actuators for valves 6" and smaller. Provide worm gear operators for valves 8" and larger.
7. Where butterfly valves are indicated or specified to be installed at the location of a flow sensing device, provide the butterfly valves with a memory stop.

D. GLOBE VALVES:

1. Do not use globe valves for water service, except in temperature control applications.

E. SWING CHECK VALVES:

1. 2" and smaller: Class 125, bronze body, threaded or soldered ends, regrindable seat, bronze disc, threaded cap, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward.
2. Crane 137/1342, Hammond IB912/IB940, Lunkenheimer 2144/2145, Milwaukee 509/1509, Nibco T-413-B/S-413-B, Powell 578/1825, Stockham B-309/B-319.
3. 2-1/2" and larger: Class 125, cast iron body, flanged ends, bronze trim, bolted cap, renewable bronze seat and disc, non-asbestos gasket, suitable for installation in a horizontal or vertical line with flow upward.
4. Crane 373, Hammond IR1124, Lunkenheimer 1790, Milwaukee F2974, Nibco F918, Powell 559, Stockham G-931.

F. SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES:

1. 2" and smaller: Class 125, bronze body, threaded, solder or wafer ends, bronze trim, stainless steel spring, teflon seat unless only bronze available.
2. APCO 300 series, ConBraCo 61 series, Mueller 303BP, Nibco T-480-Y/S-480-Y, Val-Matic 1400 series.
3. 2-1/2" and larger: Class 125, cast iron or semi-steel body, wafer or globe flanged type, bronze trim, bronze or EPDM seat, stainless steel spring, stainless steel stem if stem is required. Valves with ductile iron in contact with the working fluid will not be accepted.
4. APCO 600 series, Metraflex 900 series, Milwaukee 1800 series, Mueller Steam 101M-AP/105M-AP, Nibco F910 series, Val-Matic 1800 series, Victaulic series 716.

G. BALANCE VALVES:

1. 2" and smaller: Bronze or copper alloy body with calibrated ball, globe or venturi/valve arrangement, integral pointer and calibrated scale to register degree of valve opening, memory stop, drain tapping, threaded or soldered ends, with or without integral unions, P/T or Shraeder pressure taps with integral check valves and seals, adjustable memory stop, suitable for 200 psig water working pressure at 250°F.
2. Armstrong CBV, Bell & Gossett Circuit Setter Plus, Griswold Quickset, Nexus Orturi, Nibco 1710 Series, Taco Accu-Flo, Tour & Anderson STAS/STAD, Victaulic series 786/787.
3. 2-1/2" and larger: Use butterfly valves as specified in this section along with a flow sensing device as specified in Section 23 05 15.

H. DRAIN VALVES:

1. Use 3/4 inch ball valve with threaded hose adapter except strainer blowdown valves to be the same size as the blowdown connection.

I. WATER RELIEF VALVES:

1. Iron or bronze body, direct pressure actuated, teflon seat, stainless steel stem and spring, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure at 240° F and ASME stamped, with Btu capacity and set point as scheduled.
2. Bell & Gossett, Cash-Acme, Consolidated, Kunkle, Watts.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Properly align piping before installation of valves in an upright position; operators installed below the valves will not be accepted.
- B. Install valves in strict accordance with valve manufacturer's installation recommendations. Do not support weight of piping system on valve ends.
- C. Install all temperature control valves.
- D. Install all valves with the stem in the upright position. Valves may be installed with the stem in the horizontal position only where space limitations do not allow installation in an upright position or where large valves are provided with chain wheel operators. Where valves 2-1/2" and larger are located more than 12'-0" above mechanical room floors, install valve with stem in the horizontal position and provide a chain wheel operator. Valves installed with the stems down, will not be accepted.
- E. Install stem extensions when shipped loose from valve.
- F. Prior to flushing of piping systems, place all valves in the full-open position.

**3.02 SHUT-OFF VALVES**

- A. Install shut-off valves at all equipment, at each branch take-off from mains, and at each automatic valve for isolation or repair.

**3.03 BALANCING VALVES**

- A. Provide balancing valves for all major equipment and at each major branch takeoff and at the discharge of each pump as indicated on drawings and details.
- B. CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVES:
  1. Install where indicated on the drawings and details for balancing of hydronic systems. Retain the shipping container for use as removable insulation.

**3.04 DRAIN VALVES**

- A. Provide drain valves for complete drainage of all systems. Locations of drain valves include low points of piping systems, equipment locations specified or detailed including reheat coils, other locations required for drainage of systems.

**3.05 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES**

- A. Install a spring loaded check valve in each pump discharge line where two pumps operate in parallel and no combination shutoff, check and balancing valve is being used.

**3.06 SWING CHECK VALVES**

- A. Provide swing check valves where specified, detailed, and at steam condensate lines where they rise at outlet of traps. In such cases, provide isolation valves to allow repair or replacement of check valve.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes specifications for supports of all HVAC equipment and materials as well as piping system anchors.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. MSS SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture.
- B. MSS SP-59 Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**1.06 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide all supporting devices as required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials. All supports and installation procedures are to conform to the latest requirements of the ANSI Code for pressure piping.
- B. Do not hang any mechanical item directly from a metal deck or run piping so it rests on the bottom chord of any truss or joist.
- C. Support apparatus and material under all conditions of operation, variations in installed and operating weight of equipment and piping, to prevent excess stress, and allow for proper expansion and contraction.
- D. Protect insulation at all hanger points; see Related Work above.

**1.07 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Schedule of all hanger and support devices indicating shields, attachment methods, and type of device for each pipe size and type of service. Reference section 23 05 00.

**1.08 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS Standard Practice SP-58 and SP-69 unless noted otherwise.
- B. Piping connected to base mounted pumps, compressors, or other rotating or reciprocating equipment is to have vibration isolation supports for a distance of one hundred pipe diameters or three supports away from the equipment, whichever is greater. Standard pipe hangers/supports as specified in this section are required beyond the 100 pipe diameter/3 support distance.
- C. Piping flexible connections and vibration isolation supports are required for piping connected to coils that are in a fan assembly where the entire assembly is mounted on vibration supports; the vibration isolation supports are required for a distance of one hundred pipe diameters or three supports away from the equipment, whichever is greater. Piping flexible connection and vibration isolation supports are not required when the fan section is separately and independently isolated by means of vibration supports and duct flexible connections. Standard pipe hangers/supports as specified in this section are required when there are no vibration isolation devices in the piping and beyond the 100 pipe diameter/3 support distance.
- D. Piping supported by laying on the bottom chord of joists or trusses will not be accepted.
- E. Fasteners depending on soft lead for holding power or requiring powder actuation will not be accepted.
- F. Allow sufficient space between adjacent pipes and ducts for insulation, valve operation, routine maintenance, etc.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT MANUFACTURERS**

- A. B-Line, Fee and Mason, Grinnell, Kindorf, Michigan Hanger, Unistrut, or approved equal. Grinnell figure numbers are listed below; equivalent material by other manufacturers is acceptable.

**2.02 STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS**

A. Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, whether or not it is specifically indicated or sized, including angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspend or floor support tanks and equipment.

**2.03 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

A. HANGERS FOR STEEL PIPE SIZES 1/2" THROUGH 2":  
1. Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis, black finish. Grinnell figure 65 or 260.

B. HANGERS FOR STEEL PIPE SIZES 2-1/2" AND OVER:  
1. Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis, black finish; or adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll, double hanger. Grinnell figure 260. Use Grinnell figure 181 for steam lines.

C. MULTIPLE OR TRAPEZE HANGERS:  
1. Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods if calculations are submitted.

D. WALL SUPPORT:  
1. Welded steel bracket with hanger. B-Line 3068 Series, Grinnell 194 Series.  
2. Perforated epoxy painted finish, 16-12 gauge min., steel channels securely anchored to wall structure with interlocking, split type, bolt secured, galvanized pipe/tubing clamps. B-Line type S channel with B-2000 series clamps, Grinnell type PS200 H with PS 1200 clamps. When copper piping is being supported, provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series, Grinnell PS 1400 series.

E. VERTICAL RISER SUPPORT:  
1. Carbon steel riser clamp, copper plated when used with copper pipe. Grinnell figure 261 for steel pipe, figure CT121 for copper pipe.

F. COPPER PIPE SUPPORT:  
1. Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated or polyvinylchloride coated.

G. INSULATION PROTECTION SHIELDS:  
1. Galvanized carbon steel of not less than 18 gauge for use on insulated pipe 2-1/2 inch and larger. Minimum shield length is 12 inches. Equal to Grinnell figure 167.

H. STEEL HANGER RODS:  
1. Threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, black finish.  
2. Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule.  
3. Total weight of equipment, including valves, fittings, pipe, pipe content, and insulation, are not to exceed the limits indicated.

<u>Maximum Load (Lbs.)(650°F Maximum Temp.)</u>	<u>Rod Diameter(inches)</u>
610	3/8
1130	1/2
1810	5/8
2710	3/4
3770	7/8
4960	1
8000	1-1/4

I. Provide rods complete with adjusting and lock nuts.

**2.04 BEAM CLAMPS**

A. MSS SP-69 Type 23 malleable black iron clamp for attachment to beam flange to 0.62 inches thick for single threaded rods of 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch diameter, for use with pipe sizes 4 inch and less. Furnish with a hardened steel cup point set screw. Grinnell figure 86.

B. MSS SP-69 Type 28 or Type 29 forged steel jaw type clamp with a tie rod to lock clamp in place, suitable for rod sizes to 1-1/2 inch diameter but limited in application to pipe sizes 8 inch and less without prior approval. Grinnell figure 228.

## 2.05 EQUIPMENT CURBS

A. Manufacturers: Custom Curb, Pate, Roof Products and Systems, ThyCurb, Vent Products.

B. Constructed of not less than 18 gauge galvanized steel reinforced so it is structurally capable of supporting the intended load with no penetrations through the curb flashing, inside and outside corner sections that are mitered and continuously welded, filled with 3 pound density insulation, integral deck mounting flange, nominal two inch wood nailing, galvanized steel counter flashing. Do not use built-in metal base flashings or cants. Use 18 inch high equipment curbs where the curb completely surrounds the perimeter of the equipment and there is no roof exposed to the weather.

## 2.06 PIPE PENETRATION THROUGH ROOF

A. Manufacturers: Custom Curb, Pate, Roof Products and Systems, ThyCurb, Vent Products.

B. Curb assembly constructed of not less than 18 gauge galvanized steel reinforced so it is structurally capable of supporting the intended load, inside and outside corner sections that are mitered and continuously welded, filled with 3 pound density insulation, integral deck mounting flange, nominal two inch wood nailing, laminated acrylic clad thermoplastic cover with graduated step boots to accommodate various size pipes, fastening screws for cover, and stainless steel clamps for securing boots around the pipe. Do not use built-in metal base flashings or cants. Height of assembly to be as follows:

Length of Support Rail (inches)	Min. Curb Height Above Deck
to 24	14 inches
25 - 36	18
37 - 48	24
49 - 60	30
61 and over	48

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install supports to provide for free expansion of the piping and duct system. Support all piping from the structure using concrete inserts, beam clamps, ceiling plates, wall brackets, or floor stands. Fasten ceiling plates and wall brackets securely to the structure and test to demonstrate the adequacy of the fastening.

B. Coordinate hanger and support installation to properly group piping of all trades.

C. Where piping can be conveniently grouped to allow the use of trapeze type supports, use standard structural shapes or continuous insert channels for the supporting steel. Where continuous insert channels are used, pipe supporting devices made specifically for use with the channels may be substituted for the specified supporting devices provided that similar types are used and all data is submitted for prior approval.

D. Perform all welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society. Clean surfaces of loose scale, rust, paint or other foreign matter and properly align before welding. Use wire brush on welds after welding. Welds shall show uniform section, smoothness of weld metal and freedom from porosity and clinkers. Where necessary to achieve smooth connections, joints shall be dressed smooth.

### 3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING

A. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, valve, strainer, or similar piping specialty item.

B. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

C. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

D. Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of this specification.

E. Space hangers for pipe as follows:

Pipe Material	Pipe Size	Max Horiz. Spacing	Max Vert. Spacing
Steel	½" through 1-1/4"	6'-6"	15'-0"
Steel	1-1/2" through 6"	10'-0"	15'-0"
Copper	½" through ¾"	5'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1" through 1-1/4"	6'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1-1/2" through 2-1/2"	8'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	3"	10'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	4" and above	12'-0"	10'-0"

### 3.03 VERTICAL RISER CLAMPS

- A. Support vertical piping with clamps secured to the piping and resting on the building structure or secured to the building structure below at each floor.
- B. Piping 5" and above, of lengths exceeding 30 feet, shall be additionally supported on base elbows secured to the building structure, with flexible supporting hangers provided at top of riser to allow for pipe expansion.

### 3.04 ROOF MOUNTED PIPE ROLLER SUPPORT; EQUIPMENT RAILS

- A. Use for all pipe on roof. Secure bottom of support flat on roof deck. Apply two coats of zinc rich paint to cut edges of all galvanized steel elements. Flashing and counter flashing by the General Contractor.
- B. Add requirements specific to the project.

### 3.05 EQUIPMENT CURBS

- A. Secure bottom of support flat on roof deck. Secure equipment to curb in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions. Flashing and counter flashing by the General Contractor.

### 3.06 PIPE PENETRATION THROUGH ROOF

- A. Install at points where pipes penetrate roof. Install as shown on the drawings, as detailed and according to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Flashing and counter flashing by the General Contractor.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes all air and water testing, adjusting and balancing for the entire project. This work will be performed by a Contractor independent from the mechanical Contractor.

**1.02 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and General Requirements in Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AABC National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems, Fifth Edition, 1989.
- B. ASHRAE ASHRAE Handbook, 1987 HVAC Systems and Applications, Chapter 57, Testing Adjusting and Balancing.
- C. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems, Fifth Edition, 1991.

**1.04 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide an independent test and balance agency to perform all testing, adjusting, and balancing of air and hydronic systems required for this project. Work related to the testing, adjusting, and balancing that must be performed by the installing mechanical contractor is specified in other section of these specifications.
- B. Provide total mechanical systems testing, adjusting and balancing. Requirements include the balance of air and water distribution, adjustment of new and existing systems to provide design quantities indicated on the drawings, electrical measurement and verification of performance of all equipment, all in accordance with standards published by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Test, adjust and balance all air and hydronic systems so that each room, piece of equipment or terminal device is using the quantities indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.
- D. Accomplish testing, adjusting and balancing work in a timely manner that allows partial occupancy of major buildings, occupancy of one building when the project involves many buildings, and completion of the entire project in the time stated in the Instruction to Bidders and in accordance with the completion schedule established for this project.
- E. The test and balance agency is encouraged to make periodic site visits to make sure that provisions are being made to accomplish the specified testing, adjusting and balancing work. If problems are found, handle as specified in Part 3 under Deficiencies.

**1.05 RELATED WORK**

- A. Division 23 00 00 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning (HVAC) for hvac shop drawings to be given to the test and balance agency and for coordination between the Division 23 00 00 contractor and the firm performing the work in this section.
- B. Division 23 00 00 drawings and specifications which define the scope of the systems to be balanced. Refer to construction bulletins for proposed changes and to change orders for changes that have been accepted.
- C. Division 26 00 00 - Electrical drawings and specifications which define the scope of the electrical systems that serve the mechanical equipment.

**1.06 PRE-BALANCE CONFERENCE**

- A. Prior to beginning testing, adjusting and balancing, schedule and conduct a conference with the Architect/Engineer, and the mechanical system and temperature control system installing Contractors. The objective is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting and balancing procedures and scheduling procedures with the above

mentioned parties. Indicate work required to be completed prior to testing, adjusting, and balancing and identify the party responsible for completion of that work.

#### **1.07 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See also Related Work in this section.
- B. Submit testing, adjusting and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the NEBB or AABC Certified Test and Balance Supervisor. The reports to be certified proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed and are operating; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured to establish normal operating values of the systems.
- C. Submission: Submit four (4) complete sets of reports. If information is incomplete or further testing, adjusting and balancing is deemed necessary, resubmit four (4) final complete sets. Distribution of submittals will be:
  - 1. Architect/Engineer Two (2) copies
  - 2. Owner Two (2) copies.
- D. Format: Bind report forms in three-ring binders or portfolio binders. Label edge or front with label identifying project name, project number and descriptive title of contents. Divide the contents of the report into the below listed divisions, separated by divider tabs:
  - 1. General Information
  - 2. Summary
  - 3. Air Systems
  - 4. Hydronic Systems
  - 5. Special Systems
- E. Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:
- F. General Information: Inside cover sheet identifying Test and Balance Agency, Contractor, Architect, Engineer, Project Name and Project Number. Include addresses, contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the seal and signature of the Test and Balance Supervisor.
- G. Summary: Provide summary sheet describing mechanical system deficiencies. Describe objectionable noise or drafts found during testing, adjusting and balancing. Provide recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory performances and indicate whether modifications required are within the scope of the contract, are design related or installation related. List instrumentation used during testing, adjusting and balancing procedures.
- H. The remainder of the report to contain the appropriate standard NEBB or AABC forms for each respective item and system. Fill out forms completely. Where information cannot be obtained or is not applicable indicate same.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 INSTRUMENTATION**

- A. Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements. Application of instruments and accuracy of instruments and measurements to be in accordance with the requirements of NEBB or AABC Standards and instrument manufacturer's specifications.
- B. All instruments used for measurements shall be accurate, and calibration histories for each instrument to be available for examination by Architect/Engineer upon request. Calibration and maintenance of all instruments to be in accordance with the requirements of NEBB or AABC Standards

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES**

- A. Obtain preconstruction meeting report, applicable construction bulletins, applicable change orders and approved shop drawings of equipment, outlets/inlets and temperature controls.

- B. Check filters for cleanliness, dampers and valves for correct positioning, equipment for proper rotation and belt tension, temperature controls for completion of installation, hydronic systems for proper charge and purging of air, and refrigerant coils charged.
- C. Identify deficiencies preventing completion of testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Do not proceed until systems are fully operational with all components necessary for complete testing, adjusting and balancing. Installing Contractors are required to provide personnel to check and verify system completion, readiness for balancing and assist Balancing Agency in providing specified system performance.

### 3.02 **PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING**

- A. Perform testing, adjusting and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards except as may be modified below.
- B. Unless specifically instructed in writing, all work in this specification section is to be performed during the normal workday.
- C. In areas containing ceilings, remove ceiling tile to accomplish balancing work; replace tile when work is complete and provide new tile for any tile that are damaged by this procedure. If the ceiling construction is such that access panels are required for the work of this section and the panels have not been provided, inform the owner's project representative.
- D. Cut insulation, ductwork and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for adequate performance of procedures. Patch using materials identical to those removed, maintaining vapor barrier integrity and pressure rating of systems.
- E. In air systems employing filters, blank off sufficient filter area to simulate a pressure drop that is midway between that of a clean filter and that of a dirty filter.
- F. Measure and record system measurements at the fan and/or pump to determine total flow. Adjust equipment as required to yield specified total flow at terminals. Proceed taking measurements in mains and branches as required for final terminal balancing. Perform terminal balancing to specified flows balancing branch dampers, deflectors, extractors and valves prior to adjustment of terminals.
- G. Measure and record static air pressure conditions across fans, coils and filters. Indicate in report if cooling coil measurements were made on a wet or dry coil and if filter measurements were made on a clean or dirty filter. Spot check static air pressure conditions directly ahead of terminal units.
- H. Adjust outside air, return air and relief air dampers for design conditions at both the minimum and maximum settings and record both sets of data. Balance modulating dampers at extreme conditions and record both sets of data. Balance variable air volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and minimum flow rate, full heating; record all data.
- I. Adjust register, grille and diffuser vanes and accessories to achieve proper air distribution patterns and uniform space temperatures free from objectionable noise and drafts within the capabilities of the installed system.
- J. Provide fan and motor drive sheave adjustments necessary to obtain design performance. Include in scope of services drive changes specifically noted on drawings, if any. If work of this section indicates that any drive or motor is inadequate for the application, advise the owner's project representative by giving the representative properly sized motor/drive information (in accordance with manufacturers original service factor and installed motor horsepower requirements); make sure that any change will keep the duct/piping system within its design limitations with respect speed of the device and pressure classification of the distribution system. Time and material for motor/drive changes will be considered a reimbursable expense and will require an itemized cost breakdown of all time and drive changes submitted to owner's project representative; prior authorization is needed before this work is started.
- K. Areas or rooms designed to maintain positive, negative or balanced air pressures with respect to adjacent spaces, as indicated by the design air quantities, require special attention. Adjust fan drives, distribution dampers, terminals and controls to maintain indicated pressure relationship.
- L. Final air system measurements to be within the following range of specified cfm:
 

1. Fans	-5% to +10%
2. Supply grilles, registers, diffusers	-5% to +10%

## ATW ADMIN ALTERATIONS

- 3. Return/exhaust grilles, registers -5% to -10%
- 4. Room pressurization air -5% to +5%
- M. Final water system measurements must be within the following range of specified gpm:
  - 1. Heating flow rates 0% to -10%
  - 2. Cooling flow rates -5% to +5%
- N. Contact the temperature control Contractor for assistance in operation and adjustment of controls during testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Cycle controls and verify proper operation and setpoints. Include in report description of temperature control operation and any deficiencies found.
- O. Permanently mark equipment settings, including damper and valve positions, control settings, and similar devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- P. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors and electrical boxes, and restoring temperature controls to normal operating settings.

### 3.03 DEFICIENCIES

- A. Division 23 00 00 contractor to correct any installation deficiencies found by the test and balance agency that were specified and/or shown on the Contract Documents to be performed as part of that division of work. Test and balance agency will notify the Architect/Engineer of these items and instructions will be issued to the Division 23 00 00 contractor for correction of the deficient work. All corrective work to be done at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 07 00  
HVAC INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This sections includes insulation specifications for heating, ventilating and air conditioning piping, ductwork and equipment.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC
- B. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- C. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM B209 Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B. ASTM C165 Test Method for Compressive Properties of Thermal Insulations
- C. ASTM C177 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties
- D. ASTM C195 Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulation Cement
- E. ASTM C240 Cellular Glass Insulation Block
- F. ASTM C302 Density of Preformed Pipe Insulation
- G. ASTM C303 Density of Preformed Block Insulation
- H. ASTM C449 Mineral Fiber Hydraulic Setting Thermal Insulation Cement
- I. ASTM C518 Heat Flux and Thermal Transmission Properties
- J. ASTM C533 Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- K. ASTM C534 Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation
- L. ASTM C547 Mineral Fiber Preformed Pipe Insulation
- M. ASTM C552 Cellular Glass Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
- N. ASTM C553 Mineral Fiber Blanket and Felt Insulation
- O. ASTM C578 Preformed, Block Type Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
- P. ASTM C591 Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
- Q. ASTM C610 Expanded Perlite Block and Thermal Pipe Insulation
- R. ASTM C612 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- S. ASTM C921 Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
- T. ASTM C1136 Flexible Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
- U. ASTM E84 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- V. MICA National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards
- W. NFPA 225 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- X. UL 723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions
- B. Label all insulating products delivered to the construction site with the manufacturer's name and description of materials.

**1.06 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Furnish and install all insulating materials and accessories as specified or as required for a complete installation. The following types of insulation are specified in this section:
  1. Pipe Insulation
  2. Duct Insulation
  3. Equipment Insulation
- B. Install all insulation in accordance with the latest edition of MICA (Midwest Insulation Contractors Association) Standard and manufacturer's installation instructions. Exceptions to these standards will only be accepted where specifically modified in these specifications, or where prior written approval has been obtained from the A/E.

**1.07 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Concealed: shafts, furred spaces, space above finished ceilings, utility tunnels and crawl spaces. All other areas, including walk-through tunnels, shall be considered as exposed.

**1.08 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Submit a schedule of all insulating materials to be used on the project, including adhesives, fastening methods, fitting materials along with material safety data sheets and intended use of each material. Include manufacturer's technical data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, jacket type, and manufacturer's installation instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Materials or accessories containing asbestos will not be accepted.
- B. Use composite insulation systems (insulation, jackets, sealants, mastics, and adhesives) that have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and smoke developed rating of 50 or less, with the following exceptions:
- C. Pipe insulation which is not located in an air plenum may have a flame spread rating not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 150.

### 2.02 INSULATION AND JACKETS

- A. Manufacturers: Armacell, Certainteed, Manson, Childers, Dow, Extol, Fibrex, Halstead, H.B. Fuller, Imcoa, Johns Manville, Knauf, Owens-Corning, Partek, Pittsburgh Corning, Rubatex or approved equal.
- B. Insulating materials shall be fire retardant, moisture and mildew resistant, and vermin proof. Insulation shall be suitable to receive jackets, adhesives and coatings as indicated.
- C. FLEXIBLE FIBERGLASS INSULATION:
  - 1. Minimum nominal density of 0.75 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.3 at 75 degrees F, rated for service to 250 degrees F.
  - 2. Foil-scrim-kraft vapor barrier jacket, factory applied to insulation, maximum permeance of .02 perms.
- D. RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:
  - 1. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., and thermal conductivity of not more than 0.23 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 25 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F.
  - 2. Piping: White kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.
  - 3. Ductwork: Foil-scrim-kraft vapor barrier jacket, factory applied to insulation, maximum permeance of .02 perms.
- E. SEMI-RIGID FIBERGLASS INSULATION:
  - 1. Minimum nominal density of 3 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.28 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 125 PSF at 10% deformation, rated for service to 450 degrees F. Insulation fibers perpendicular to jacket and scored for wrapping cylindrical surfaces.
  - 2. White kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier all service jacket, factory applied to insulation with a maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.
- F. ELASTOMERIC INSULATION:
  - 1. Flexible closed cell, minimum nominal density of 5.5 lbs. per cu. ft., thermal conductivity of not more than 0.27 at 75 degrees F, minimum compressive strength of 4.5 psi at 25% deformation, maximum water vapor permeability of 0.17 perm inch, maximum water absorption of 6% by weight, rated for service range of -20 degrees F to 220 degrees F on piping and 180 degrees F where adhered to equipment.
- G. ALL SERVICE JACKETS (ASJ):
  - 1. Heavy duty, fire retardant material with white kraft reinforced foil vapor barrier, factory applied to insulation with a self-sealing pressure sensitive adhesive lap, maximum permeance of .02 perms and minimum beach puncture resistance of 50 units.
- H. PVC FITTING COVERS AND JACKETS(PFJ)

1. White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be minimum .02" indoors/.03"outdoors for piping 12" and smaller, .03" indoors/.04" outdoors for piping 15" and larger.
- I. METAL JACKETS:
  1. .016 inch thick aluminum or .010 inch thick stainless steel with safety edge.
- J. SELF-ADHERING JACKETS (SAJ)
  1. Self-adhering waterproofing membrane consisting of laminated reflective high density aluminum foil, high density waterproof polymer films and 40 mil rubberized adhesive asphalt waterproofing compound with release paper.
- K. VAPOR RETARDING JACKETS (VRJ):
  1. Polyvinylidene chloride (PVDC) vapor retarding jacket material with minimum 6 mils material thickness and maximum permeance of 0.01 perms. Material shall not support the growth of mold or mildew. Dow Saran or equivalent.
  2. Vapor retarding tape shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with the vapor retarding jacket specified above. Tape shall be provided by the same manufacturer that provides jacketing. Vapor retarding tapes used with vapor retarding jackets shall have a maximum permeance of 0.01 perms.

#### **2.03 INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS:**

- A. Manufacturers: B-Line, Pipe Shields, Value Engineered Products
- B. Construct inserts with calcium silicate or polyisocyanurate (service temperatures below 300 degrees F only), minimum 140 psi compressive strength. Piping 12" and larger, supplement with high density 600 psi structural calcium silicate insert. Provide galvanized steel shield. Insert and shield to be minimum 180 degree coverage on bottom supported piping and full 360 degree coverage on clamped piping. On roller mounted piping and piping designed to slide on support, provide additional load distribution steel plate.
- C. Where contractor proposes shop/site fabricated inserts and shields, submit schedule of materials, thicknesses, gauges and lengths for each pipe size to demonstrate equivalency to preengineered/premanufactured product described above. On low temperature systems, high density rigid polyisocyanurate may be substituted for calcium silicate provided insert and shield length and shield gauge are increased to compensate for lower insulation compressive strength.
- D. Precompressed 20# density molded fiberglass blocks, Hamfab or equal, of the same thickness as adjacent insulation may be substituted for calcium silicate inserts with one 1"x6" block for piping through 2-1/2" and three 1"x6" blocks for piping through 4". Submit shield schedule to demonstrate equivalency to preengineered/premanufactured product described above.
- E. Wood blocks will not be accepted.

#### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. All products shall be compatible with surfaces and materials on which they are applied, and be suitable for use at operating temperatures of the systems to which they are applied.
- B. Adhesives, sealants, and protective finishes shall be as recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications specified.
- C. Insulation bands to be 3/4 inch wide, constructed of aluminum or stainless steel. Minimum thickness to be .015 inch for aluminum and .010 inch for stainless steel.
- D. Tack fasteners to be stainless steel ring grooved shank tacks.
- E. Staples to be clinch style.
- F. Insulating cement to be ANSI/ASTM C195, hydraulic setting mineral wool.
- G. Finishing cement to be ASTM C449.
- H. Fibrous glass or canvas fabric reinforcing shall have a minimum untreated weight of 6 oz./sq. yd.
- I. Bedding compounds to be non-shrinking and permanently flexible.
- J. Vapor barrier coatings and tapes to have maximum applied water vapor permeance of .05 perms.
- K. Fungicidal water base coating (Foster 40-20 or equal) to be compatible with vapor barrier coating.

**P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N****3.01    I N S T A L L A T I O N**

- A. Install insulation, jackets and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and under ambient temperatures and conditions recommended by manufacturer. Surfaces to be insulated must be clean and dry.
- B. Do not insulate systems or equipment which are specified to be pressure tested or inspected, until testing, inspection and any necessary repairs have been successfully completed.
- C. Install insulation with smooth and even surfaces. Poorly fitted joints or use of filler in voids will not be accepted. Provide neatly beveled and coated terminations at all nameplates, uninsulated fittings, or at other locations where insulation terminates.
- D. Install fabric reinforcing without wrinkles. Overlap seams a minimum of 2 inches.
- E. Use full length material (as delivered from manufacturer) wherever possible. Scrap piecing of insulation or pieces cut undersize and stretched to fit will not be accepted.
- F. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and openings except where fire rated penetration materials require interruption of insulation. Vapor barriers shall be maintained continuous through all penetrations.
- G. Provide a complete vapor barrier for insulation on the following systems:
  - 1. Refrigerant
  - 2. Insulated Duct
  - 3. Equipment or piping with a surface temperature below 65 degrees F

**3.02    P I P I N G , V A L V E , A N D F I T T I N G I N S U L A T I O N**

- A. **GENERAL:**
  - 1. Install insulation with butt joints and longitudinal seams closed tightly. Provide minimum 2" lap on jacket seams and 2" tape on butt joints, firmly cemented with lap adhesive. Additionally secure with staples along seams and butt joints. Coat staples, longitudinal and transverse seams with vapor barrier mastic on systems requiring vapor barrier.
  - 2. insulation continuous through pipe hangers and supports with hangers and supports on the exterior of insulation. Where a vapor barrier is not required or where roller hangers are not being used, hangers and supports may be attached directly to piping with insulation completely covering hanger or support and jacket sealed at support rod penetration. Where riser clamps are required to be attached directly to piping requiring vapor barrier, extend insulation and vapor barrier jacketing/coating around riser clamp.
  - 3. Fully insulate all reheat coil piping, fittings and valves (with the exception of unions) up to coil connection to prevent condensation when coil is inactive during cooling season.
- B. **INSULATION INSERTS AND PIPE SHIELDS:**
  - 1. Provide insulation inserts and pipe shields at all hanger and support locations. Inserts may be omitted on 3/4" and smaller copper piping provided 12" long 22 gauge pipe shields are used.
- C. **FITTINGS AND VALVES:**
  - 1. Fittings, valves, unions, flanges, couplings and specialties may be insulated with factory molded or built up insulation of the same thickness as adjoining insulation. Cover insulation with fabric reinforcing and mastic or where temperatures do not exceed 150 degrees, PVC fitting covers. Secure PVC fitting covers with tack fasteners and 1-1/2" band of mastic over ends, throat, seams and penetrations. On systems requiring vapor barrier, use vapor barrier mastic.
- D. **ELASTOMERIC AND POLYOLEFIN:**
  - 1. Where practical, slip insulation on piping during pipe installation when pipe ends are open. Miter cut fittings allowing sufficient length to prevent stretching. Completely seal seams and joints for vapor tight installation. For elastomeric insulation, apply full bed of adhesive to both surfaces. For polyolefin, seal factory preglued seams with roller and field seams and joints with full bed of hot melt polyolefin glue to both surfaces. Cover elastomeric insulation on systems operating below 40 degrees F with vapor barrier mastic.
- E. **PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE:**
  - 1. Provide insulation on new and existing remodeled piping as indicated in the following schedule:

Service Types	Insulation	Jacket	Insulation Thickness by Pipe Size				
			1" and smaller	1-1/4" to 2"	2-12/" to 4"	5" to 6"	8" and larger
Refrigerant Suction >40°F	Elastomeric/Polyol	None	0.5"	1"	1"	1"	1"
Heating Hot Water	Rigid Fiberglass	ASJ	1.5"	1.5"	1.5"	1.5"	1.5"

### 3.03 DUCT INSULATION

#### A. GENERAL:

- Secure flexible duct insulation on sides and bottom of ductwork over 24" wide and all rigid duct insulation with weld pins or speed clips. Space fasteners 18" on center or less as required to prevent sagging for flexible duct insulation. Space fasteners not less than 3" from edge or corner and 12" on center or less for rigid duct insulation. Install weld pins without damage to the interior galvanized surface of the duct. Clip pins back to washer and cover penetrations with tape of same material as jacket. Firmly butt seams and joints and cover with 4" tape of same material as jacket. Seal tape with plastic applicator and secure with staples. All joints, seams, edges and penetrations to be fully vapor sealed.
- Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing insulation or jacket material.
- External supply duct insulation is not required where ductwork contains continuous 1" acoustical liner. Provide 4" overlap of external insulation over ends of acoustically lined sections.

#### B. DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE:

- Provide duct insulation on new and existing remodeled ductwork as scheduled on the plans.
- Exposed supply branch ducts located in the space they are serving do not require insulation. Exposed supply main ducts running through spaces they serve shall be insulated as exposed supply ducts scheduled.

### 3.04 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

#### A. GENERAL:

- Do not insulate over equipment access manholes, fittings, nameplates or ASME stamps. Bevel and seal insulation at these locations.

#### B. SEMI-RIGID FIBERGLASS:

- Apply insulation to equipment shells using weld pins, bonding adhesive, banded and wired in place. Fill all joints, seams and depressions with insulating cement to a smooth, even surface. Cover with reinforcing fabric and 2 coats of mastic. Use vapor barrier mastic on systems requiring a vapor barrier.

#### C. ELASTOMERIC/POLYOLEFIN:

- Apply full cover coat of adhesive to surface to be insulated, insulation and edge butt joints. Place insulation with edge joints firmly butted pressing to surface for full adhesion. Seal seams and joints vapor tight.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 09 14  
CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This sections includes pneumatic control system specifications for all HVAC work as well as related pneumatic control for systems found in other specification sections

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.
- B. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC - Coordination
- C. Section 23 09 93 - Sequence of Operation
- D. Section 23 33 00 - Ductwork Accessories - for control damper installation
- E. Division 23 - HVAC - Equipment provided to be controlled or monitored
- F. Division 26 - Electrical - Installation requirements & Equipment provided to be controlled or monitored
- G. Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installing contractor must be a manufacturer's branch office or an authorized representative of the control equipment manufacturer that provides engineering and commissioning of the manufacturers control equipment, submit written confirmation of such authorization from the manufacturer. Indicate in letter of authorization that installing contractor has successfully completed all necessary training required for engineering, installation, and commissioning of equipment and systems to be provided for the project, and that such authorization has been in effect for a period of not less than three years.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI B16.22 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- B. ANSI/ASTM B32 Specification for Solder Metal
- C. ASTM B75 Seamless Copper Tube
- D. ASTM D1693 Environmental Stress-Cracking of Ethylene Plastics
- E. ASTM D 635 Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position
- F. UL 94 Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances
- G. AMCA 500-D Laboratory Method of Testing Dampers for Rating

**1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. System is to be electric/electronic.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Include the following information:
- B. Manufacturer's data sheets indicating model number, pressure/temperature ratings, capacity, methods and materials of construction, installation instructions, and recommended maintenance. General catalog sheets showing a series of the same device is not acceptable unless the specific model is clearly marked.
- C. Schematic flow diagrams of systems showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and other control devices. Label each device with setting or adjustable range of control. Indicate all wiring, clearly, differentiating between factory and field installed wiring. Wiring should be shown in schematics that detail contact states, relay references, etc. Diagrammatic representations of devices alone are not acceptable.
- D. Details of construction, layout, and location of each temperature control panel within the building, including instruments location in panel and labeling. Also include on drawings location of mechanical equipment controlled (room number), horsepower and flow of motorized equipment

(when this data is available on plans), locations of all remote sensors and control devices (either by room number or column lines).

- E. Schedule of control dampers indicating size, leakage rating, arrangement, pressure drop at design airflow, and number and size of operators required.
- F. Schedule of control valves indicating system in which the device is to be used, rated capacity, flow coefficient, flow required by device served, actual pressure drop at design flow, size of operator required, close-off pressure, and locations where valves are to be installed.
- G. A complete description of each control sequence for equipment that is not controlled by direct digital controls. Direct digital controlled equipment control sequences will be provided by the DDC control contractor.
- H. Prior to request for final payment, submit record documents which accurately record actual location of control components including panels, thermostats, wiring, and sensors. Incorporate changes required during installation and start-up.

#### **1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Size all control apparatus to properly supply and/or operate and control the apparatus served.
- B. Provide control devices subject to corrosive environments with corrosion protection or construct them so they are suitable for use in such an environment.
- C. Provide devices exposed to outside ambient conditions with weather protection or construct them so they are suitable for outdoor installation.
- D. Use only UL labeled products that comply with NEMA Standards. Electrical components and installation to meet all requirements of the electrical sections (Division 26) of project specifications.

#### **1.08 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Furnish three (3) bound operating and maintenance manuals for review and approval prior to substantial completion, performance testing, and training. Manuals to include the following:
  1. Operation and maintenance instructions for the equipment and systems provided, including the following items:
  2. Recommendations for frequency of service and preventative maintenance.
  3. List indicating types and grades of oil and/or grease, packing materials, normal and abnormal tolerances for devices, and method of equipment adjustment.
  4. A description of recommended replacement parts and materials which the owner should stock.
  5. A summary of equipment vendors, or location where replacement parts can be purchased.
  6. Manufacturer's literature indicating features, materials of construction, and operating limits of installed equipment. (Brochures giving brief descriptions of multiple pieces of control apparatus are not acceptable.)
  7. A complete set of record control drawings.
  8. Name, address, and telephone number of the person or office to contact for service during the warranty period.
  9. Name, address, and telephone number of the person or service organization to be contacted for service after the warranty period.

#### **1.09 TRAINING**

- A. Provide a minimum of 8 hours of training to the owner, concerning the proper operation and maintenance of all control systems and all sensing, monitoring, and control equipment. Training sessions shall be conducted during normal business hours after system start-up and acceptance by A/E.
- B. Submit operating and maintenance manuals to Owner a minimum of five (5) working days prior to training session. Use these manuals as the basis for instruction at all training sessions.

#### **1.10 MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Provide factory shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. This contractor is responsible for storage of equipment and materials inside and protected from the weather.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Alerton, Johnson Controls, Inc., Carrier, Trane, Siemens (Landis - Powers), Invensys (Siebe), or approved equal.

**2.02 CONTROL DAMPERS**

- A. Steel framed dampers: Nailor models 2010 & 2020; Greenheck models VCD-33 & VCD-42; Johnson Controls model V-1330; Ruskin Models CD60 & CD40; other approved equal.
- B. Aluminum frame and blade dampers: Nailor models 2010EAF & 202EAF; Greenheck model VCD-43; Ruskin model CD50; Arrow model AFD-20; other approved equal.
- C. Provide control dampers shown on the plans and as required to perform the specified functions. Dampers shall be rated for velocities that will be encountered at maximum system design and rated for pressure equal or greater than the ductwork pressure class as specified in Section 15820 of the ductwork where the damper is installed.
- D. Use only factory fabricated dampers with mechanically captured replaceable resilient blade seals, stainless steel jamb seals and with entire assembly suitable for the maximum temperature and air velocities encountered in the system.
- E. All dampers in aluminum ductwork shall be constructed of stainless steel or aluminum.
- F. Dampers in galvanized ductwork shall be constructed of galvanized steel and/or aluminum.
- G. All dampers, unless otherwise specified, to be rated at a minimum of 180° F working temperature. Leakage testing shall be certified to be based on latest edition of AMCA Standard 500-D and all dampers, unless otherwise specified, shall have leakage ratings as follows:

Damper Class	Differential Pressure	Leakage
Class 1A	1" w.g.	≤3 CFM/ft <sup>2</sup>
Class 1	4" w.g.	≤8 CFM/ft <sup>2</sup>
Class 1	8" w.g.	≤11 CFM/ft <sup>2</sup>
Class 1	12" w.g.	≤14 CFM/ft <sup>2</sup>

- H. Leakage rate dampers for differential pressures that they will encounter at maximum system design pressures.
- I. Maximum damper width is 48 inches; where required width exceeds 48 inches, use multiple damper sections. Inside frame free area shall be a minimum of 90% of total inside duct area.
- J. Multiple width damper sections shall utilize jack shaft linkages unless noted below. Sections over 144 inches wide shall be actuated from two locations on the jack shaft. Double width damper sections for two-position operation may be actuated without jack shafts if each damper section is actuated separately. Dampers that have multiple width and multiple vertical sections shall have a jackshaft for each vertically stacked set of dampers and be provided with crossover linkages between jack shafts to transfer uneven loading.
- K. Jack shafts shall be extended outside of the ductwork for external actuator mounting. Provide bearings on the point of exit for support of damper shafts to prevent wear on the shaft and the ductwork. If locating actuators out of the air stream is impossible, obtain mounting location approval from the designer unless the contract documents indicate in air stream mounting is acceptable. In no cases shall damper actuators for fume exhaust systems be located in the air stream or require entering the air stream to service an actuator.
- L. Provide weatherproof stainless steel enclosures or NEMA 4 watertight actuator housing to prevent actuator failure or freeze-up when mounting in locations exposed to harsh environments or outdoor locations.
- M. Size operators for smooth and positive operation of devices served, and with sufficient torque capacity to provide tight shutoff against system temperatures and pressure encountered. For electric modulating actuation, use fully proportional actuators with 0-10VDC inputs and zero and span adjustments. For two-position electric actuation use 24 VAC for DDC controlled actuators, 120 VAC actuators may be used for hardwire interlocking. Actuator stroke times shall match the requirements of the DDC controllers and/or the specific system requirements for proper operation. All electric actuators will be provided with overload protection to prevent motor from damage when

stall condition is encountered. Equip operators with spring return for applications involving fire, freeze protection, moisture protection or specified normally open/closed operation. Provide damper end switches with form "C" contacts where control sequences require damper position indication.

- N. All power required for electric actuation shall be provided by this contractor if it is not able to be directly provided from the DDC controller.
- O. Provide operators with linkages and brackets for mounting on device served.

### 2.03 CONTROL VALVES

- B. Provide all control valves as shown on the plans/details and as required to perform functions specified. Spring ranges must be selected to prevent overlap of operation and simultaneous heating and cooling.
- C. Size operators to allow smooth and positive operation of devices served and to provide sufficient torque capacity for tight shutoff against system temperatures and pressure encountered. For electric modulating actuation, use fully proportional actuators with 0-10VDC inputs and zero and span adjustments unless specified otherwise in the chart below. If TriState with feedback is specified, valve position shall be fed back to the controller and controller shall position valve based on this feedback. For two-position electric actuation use 24 VAC for DDC controlled actuators, 120 VAC actuators may be used for hardwire interlocking. Electric actuators, for applications other than terminal units, shall be provided with a manual override capability. All electric actuators shall be provided with a visible position indicator.
- D. All power required for electric actuation shall be provided by this contractor if it is not able to be directly provided from the DDC controller.
- E. Provide operators that are full proportioning or two-position, as required for specified sequence of operation. Provide spring-return for applications involving fire, freeze protection, moisture protection or specified normally open/closed operation. Valves shall move to their fail positions on loss of electrical power.
- F. Two-position shut-off valves shall be sized for a maximum pressure drop of 2 PSI at design flow and shall be a minimum of line size.
- G. Provide operators with linkages and brackets for mounting on device served.

H. All valves unless specifically noted on the plans or indicated below shall be globe style valves.

VALVE SERVING	TYPE Globe Butterfly (BF) Ball Press Independent Ball (PI Ball)	SIGNAL 0-10 VDC TriState (24VAC) 2-Position Elect Pneumatic (Pneu)	SPRING RETURN REQUIRED Yes No	FAIL POSITION Open (thru Coil) Closed (bypass Coil) Last Position
Reheat Coils, Cabinet Heaters, Unit heaters, Fin tube	Globe or Ball	0-10 VDC or TriState w/feedback	No	Last Position

- 1. See plan details, notes, and schedules for where two-way and three-way valves should be used.
- 2. Equivalent Cv butterfly valves may be used where 3" and larger globe valves would be required.

I. WATER SYSTEMS:

- 1. Use equal percentage valves for two-way control valves; size for a pressure drop not less than 4 psi or more than 6 psi. Note: For low flows, the required minimum Cv size will result in lower pressure drop than 4 psi.
- 2. Use three-way valves sized for a maximum pressure drop of 5 psi and that have linear characteristics so that the valve pressure drop remains constant regardless of the valve position.
- 3. Globe valves 2" and smaller: Cast bronze or forged brass body, brass plug and brass or stainless steel seat, stainless steel stem, screwed ends, suitable for use on water systems at 150 psig and 240° F. Seat leakage with actuator supplied will meet ANSI class IV leakage (0.01%). For globe valves that are specified to fail in place, valves shall be open when the stem is up. Only the following globe valve body styles will be acceptable for terminal unit control: Siemens Powermite 599 VF Series (599 VE Series Zone Valves are not acceptable), Invensys VB7200 Series, Johnson Controls VG7000 Series, and Honeywell V5011/V5013 Series. Minimum size for globe valves shall be 1.5 Cv.

4. Globe valves 2 1/2" and larger: Iron body, brass plug and seat, stainless steel stem, spring loaded Teflon, or EPDM packing, flanged ends, suitable for use on water systems at 150 psig and 240° F.
5. Characterized Ball Valves: The following manufacturers are acceptable: Honeywell, Belimo, Johnson Controls, KMC Controls, Yamatake, Bray. For use on terminal units only where specified above. Forged brass or bronze body, stainless steel shaft and ball, reinforced Teflon or PTFE ball seals, double O-ring stem seals, characterized disk, maximum of ANSI Class IV (0.01%) leakage, suitable for use on water systems at 150 psig and 212° F. Minimum size for ball valves shall be 1.0 Cv.
6. Pressure Independent Characterized Ball Valves: The following manufacturers and models are acceptable: Belimo model PICCV and Griswold Controls PIC-V. For use on terminal units only where specified above. Forged brass or bronze body, reinforced Teflon or PTFE ball seals, double O-ring stem seals, characterized disk, maximum of ANSI Class IV (0.01%) leakage, suitable for use on water systems at 150 psig and 212° F. Flow shall be varied by actuator position and at any given position, flow through the valve shall not vary more than +/- 5% due to system pressure fluctuations across the valve in the selected operating range. Valves shall be pressure independent between a system differential pressure of 8 and 50 PSID. Minimum size for ball valves shall be 1.0 Cv.

## 2.04 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTRUMENTATION

- A. DUCT THERMOMETERS:
  1. 3-1/2" dial type with swivel mount. Maximum scale graduations of 2°F. Provide averaging type, liquid filled capillary sensing element.
- B. REMOTE BULB THERMOMETERS:
  1. 3-1/2 inch dial type with recalibration screw on face. Accuracy within 1% of scale range. Thermometers with sensing elements in air ducts with an area of above 4 square feet to have averaging elements. Provide separable wells for all pipeline applications.
- C. LINE VOLTAGE THERMOSTATS:
  1. Use single or two pole as required, with minimum rating equal to electrical load of device being controlled. Provide integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch, maximum dead band of 2°F, concealed temperature adjustment, and locking cover. Honeywell LineVoltPro TL8230A
- D. LOW LIMIT THERMOSTATS (freezestats):
  1. Electric two-position type with temperature sensing element and manual reset. Unit to be capable of opening control circuit if any one-foot length of sensing element is subject to a temperature below the setpoint. Length of sensing element to be not less than one lineal foot per square foot of coil surface areas. Unless otherwise indicated, set low limit controls at 36°F.
- E. REMOTE BULB THERMOSTATS:
  1. Line voltage type with single pole, double throw switch of adequate rating for the applied load. Thermostat to have adjustable setpoint suitable for controlled load.
- F. FIRESTATS:
  1. UL labeled, manual reset, line voltage type with 135°F setpoint.
- G. TIMECLOCKS
  1. UL listed, digital, 7-day, minimum of 10 on/off programs per day, holiday programming, automatic daylight savings switchover, and minimum of seven-day battery back-up.
  2. Intermatic ET1705CPD82 electronic timeclock with NEMA 3R indoor/outdoor lockable polycarbonate enclosure with clear cover.
- H. LOW VOLTAGE THERMOSTATS:
  1. Electronic type with automatic night setback, suitable for heating or heating and cooling as required. Provide setback schedule adjustment through keypad entry on front of unit.
  2. Radiant heaters and unit heaters use Honeywell RTH7500D or approved equal
  3. Provide 7-day programmable thermostat with key code lockable screen. Honeywell 8000 or approved equal.

**2.05 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES**

A. Differential pressure switches shall sense both inlet and outlet of fans and pumps. Device shall be rated for 150% of maximum system pressures that may be encountered. Provide with pressure differential that will be required to meet specified operation and/or to prevent nuisance "toggling" of the device in the system served.

**2.06 CURRENT STATUS SWITCHES**

A. Provide a current sensor with adjustable threshold and digital output with LED display, equal to a Veris model H-708/H-904. Threshold adjustment must be by a multi-turn potentiometer or set by multiprocessor that will automatically compensate for frequency and amperage changes associated with variable frequency drives. When used on variable speed motor applications, use a current sensor that will not change state due to varying speeds.

**2.07 TEMPERATURE CONTROL PANELS**

A. Constructed of steel or extruded aluminum, with hinged door, keyed lock, and baked enamel finish. Install controls, relays, transducers and automatic switches inside panels. Label devices with permanent printed labels and provide as-built wiring/piping diagram within enclosure. Provide raceways for wiring and poly within panel for neat appearance and to separate high and low voltage wiring. Provide termination blocks and resettable circuit breaker for 120VAC power wiring. Provide label within the panel indicating circuit number of 120VAC serving panel. Label outside of panel with panel number corresponding to plan tags and as-built control drawings as well as building system(s) served.

B. Provide a service shutdown toggle switch for each air handling unit system located inside the temperature control panel that will initiate a logical shutdown of the air handling unit system. Label the switch so it is clear which position is shutdown and which is auto.

**2.08 TEMPERATURE SENSORS**

A. Thermistor temperature sensor manufacturers: PreCon, BAPI, Badger Data Industrial, and ACI

B. Use thermistor or RTD type temperature sensing elements constructed so accuracy and life expectancy is not affected by moisture, physical vibration, or other conditions that exist in each application.

C. RTD's shall be of nickel or platinum construction and have a base resistance of  $1000\Omega$  at  $70^{\circ}\text{F}$  and  $77^{\circ}\text{F}$  respectively.  $100\Omega$  platinum RTD's are acceptable if used with temperature transmitters.

D. The temperature sensing device used must be compatible with the DDC controllers used on the project.

E. RTD

1. Accuracy (Room Sensor Only)	minimum + 1.0°F
2. Accuracy (Averaging)	minimum + 1.2°F
3. Accuracy (Other than Room Sensor or Averaging)	minimum + 0.65°F
4. Range	minimum -40 - 220°F

F. Thermistor

1. Accuracy (All)	minimum + 0.36°F
2. Range	minimum -30 - 230°F
3. Heat Dissipation Constant	minimum 2.7 mW/°C

G.

H. Temperature Transmitter

1. Accuracy	minimum + 0.1°F or +0.2% of span
2. Output	4-20 mA

I. Provide limited range or extended range sensors if required to sense the range expected for a respective point. Use RTD type sensors for extended ranges beyond -30 to 230°F. If RTD's are incompatible with DDC controller direct temperature input use temperature transmitters in conjunction with RTD's.

- J. Use wire size appropriate to limit temperature offset due to wire resistance to 1.0°F. If offset is greater than 1.0°F due to wire resistance, use temperature transmitter. If feature is available in DDC controller, compensate for wire resistance in software input definition.
- K. Provide sensors in occupied spaces with brushed aluminum or brushed nickel covers unless otherwise noted or features specified will not allow for this. Terminal unit sensors with setpoint adjustments and digital displays may use plastic covers. Provide information to the AE on sensor colors offered by the manufacturer and obtain approval on what color should be provided on the project.
- L. Terminal unit sensors shall be provided with digital displays that indicate room temperature and setpoint and have a manual occupancy override and indication of occupancy status. Provide setpoint adjustment as specified in the DDC Input/Output Summary Table and sequence of operation. Range adjustment shall be set and controlled at the main control interface and not at the terminal unit sensor.
- M. Use averaging elements on duct sensors when the ductwork is ten square feet or larger. All mixed air and heating coil discharge sensors shall have averaging elements regardless of duct size.
- N. In piping systems use temperature sensors with separable wells designed to be used with temperature element.

## 2.09 PRESSURE TRANSDUCERS (AIR)

- A. Provide pressure transducers specified below for the following applications:
  - 1. Duct static pressure applications where setpoints are specified to control at greater than 0.1" w.c.
  - 2. Pitot type fan inlet air flow stations.
  - 3. Terminal unit air flow measurement regardless of the minimum velocity pressure unless otherwise noted in the contract documents.
- B. Manufacturers: Mamac Systems, Setra, and Veris Industries.
  - 1. Provide a transmitter that operates on the capacitance principle and is capable of sensing low positive, negative or differential pressures. Transmitter shall have a minimum of three pressure ranges adjustable by an onboard switch or jumper. Size the transmitter where the middle or high range is suitable for the application. Use a bi-directional transmitter for applications that may have both positive and negative pressure excursions. Transmitter shall be provided with an integral four-digit display of the pressure sensed.
  - 2. Accuracy (including non-linearity and hysteresis) + 1% FS
  - 3. Compensated Temperature Range 32°-140° F
    - (a) Temperature Effect 0-1"wc Range .09% FS/°F; >1"wc Range .02% FS/°F
    - (b) Output 4-20 MA
    - (c) Load Impedance (smallest maximum acceptable) 800 Ω max.
    - (d) Operating Temperature 32°-140° F
- C. Pressure transducers used for supply VAV box flow applications do not need to have adjustable pressure ranges or integral display.
- D. Provide pressure transducers specified below for the following applications:
  - 1. Duct static pressure applications where setpoints are specified to control at 0.1" w.c. or lower.
  - 2. All duct mounted pitot type air flow stations.
  - 3. Space/building static control or monitoring.
- E. Manufacturers: Paragon Controls MicroTrans, Air Monitor Veltron DPT2500 Plus, or approved equal.
- F. The airflow transducer shall provide noise filtration and automatic auto-zeroing. The automatic zeroing circuit shall be capable of maintaining the transducer output to within ±0.25% of operating span. The transducer output shall be locked and maintained at the last given output value during the automatic zeroing period so as not to interrupt the automatic control process. Use a bi-directional transmitter for applications that may have both positive and negative pressure

excursions. Transmitter shall be provided with an integral four-digit display of the pressure sensed.

1. Transducer Span: <2 times the design velocity pressure at maximum flow, single range
2. Accuracy:  $\pm 0.25\%$  of full scale, including non-linearity, hysteresis, deadband, and non-repeatability
3. Temperature Effect:  $\pm 0.15\%$  of full scale/ $^{\circ}\text{F}$
4. Response: 0.5 sec. for 98% of full span change
5. Overpressure: 5 PSIG Proof
6. Power: 24VAC/VDC
7. Analog Output: 0-5VDC, 0-10VDC, or 4-20mA field adjustable
8. Auto Zero Frequency: every 1 to 24 hours on 1 hour intervals

G. For space or building static pressure monitoring, use Vaisala model SPH10 Static Pressure Head, or approved equal for outside air reference. Mount in location shown on plans or approved by AE.

## 2.10 PRESSURE TRANSDUCERS (LIQUID/STEAM)

A. Provide a transmitter that utilizes capacitive or thin film strain gauge sensing. Provide for an analog gauge piped in parallel with the transducer. Gauge shall meet specifications as specified in Section 23 05 15. Coordinate with mechanical contractor to provide and install this gauge. For differential pressure applications provide with bypass valve manifold assembly with valved venting capability.

1. Accuracy (including non-linearity and hysteresis)	+ 0.5% FS
2. Compensated Temperature Range	32 $^{\circ}$ -150 $^{\circ}$ F
3. Temperature Effect (over compensated range)	0.03%/ $^{\circ}\text{F}$ ;
4. Output	4-20 MA
5. Load Impedance (smallest maximum acceptable)	600 $\Omega$ Minimum
6. Operating Temperature	0 $^{\circ}$ -175 $^{\circ}$ F
7. Hysteresis	0.75% of span

## 2.11 POWER SUPPLIES

A. Provide all required power supplies for transducers, sensors, transmitters and relays. All low voltage transformers shall have a resettable secondary circuit breaker.

B. Provide transformers for all low voltage control dampers

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install system with trained mechanics and electricians employed by the control equipment manufacturer or an authorized representative of the manufacturer. Where installing contractor is an authorized representative of the control manufacturer, such authorization shall have been in effect for a period of no less than three years.

B. Install all control equipment, accessories, wiring, and piping in a neat and workmanlike manner. All control devices must be installed in accessible locations. This contractor shall verify that all control devices furnished under this Section are functional and operating the mechanical equipment as specified in Section 23 09 93.

C. Label all control devices with the exception of dampers, valves, and terminal unit devices with permanent printed labels that correspond to control drawings. Temperature control junction and pullboxes shall be identified utilizing spray painted green covers. Other electrical system identification shall follow the 26 05 53 specification.

D. All control devices and electrical boxes mounted on insulated ductwork shall be mounted over the insulation. Provide mounting stand-offs where necessary for adequate support. Cutting and removal of insulation to mount devices directly on ductwork is not acceptable. This contractor shall coordinate with the insulation contractor to provide for continuous insulation of ductwork.

E. Mounting of electrical or electronic devices shall be protected from weather if the building is not completely enclosed. This Contractor shall be solely responsible for replacing any equipment that

is damaged by water that infiltrates the building if equipment is installed prior to the building being enclosed.

- F. Provide all electrical relays and wiring, line and low voltage, for control systems, devices and components. Install all high voltage and low voltage wiring (includes low voltage cable) in metal conduit, Electrical Non-metallic Tubing (ENT), or Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT), as scheduled below and hereafter referred to generically as conduit. See Wire and Air Piping Conduit Installation Schedule below for specific conduit or tubing to be used. All conduit must be installed in accordance with electrical sections (Division 26) of this specification and the National Electrical code.
- G. Conduit shall be a minimum of 1/2 " for low voltage control provided the pipe fill does not exceed 40%.
- H. Minimum low voltage wiring gauge to be 18 AWG for outputs and 20 AWG for inputs. All low voltage wiring to be stranded.
- I. Low voltage wiring can be run without conduit above accessible lay-in tile ceilings. All wiring in mechanical rooms, above inaccessible hard ceilings, exterior locations, and in any exposed areas, and in all other locations should be in conduit. Wire for wall sensors must be run in conduit. Wiring for radiation valves shall be run in conduit where routed through walls.
- J. Where wiring is installed free-air, installation shall consider the following:
  - 1. Wiring shall utilize the cable tray wherever possible.
  - 2. Wiring shall run at right angles, be kept clear of other trades work, and routed perpendicular or parallel to adjacent building walls.
  - 3. Wiring shall be supported utilizing "J" or "Bridal-type" steel mounting rings anchored to ceiling concrete, piping supports, walls above ceiling or structural steel beams. Mounting rings shall be of open design (not a closed loop) to allow additional wire to be strung without being threaded through the ring. For mounting rings that do not completely surround the wire, attach the wire to the mounting ring with a strap.
  - 4. Supports shall be spaced at a maximum 4-foot interval unless limited by building construction. If wiring "sag" at mid-span exceeds 6-inches; another support shall be used.
  - 5. Wiring shall never be laid directly on the ceiling grid or attached in any manner to the ceiling grid wires.
  - 6. Wall penetrations shall be sleeved.
- K. Wiring shall not be attached to existing cabling, existing tubing, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, ceiling supports or electrical or communications conduit.
- L. Provide communication trunk wiring to integrated devices (i.e. VFD's, Flow Meters, Chillers, Lighting Panels, Electrical Meters, etc.) that are specified to be connected to the building automation system. Communication trunk wiring shall be as required by the equipment specified under the 23 09 24 or 23 09 23 Sections and shall be routed to the DDC panel designated for that equipment as shown on the plans or the closest DDC panel if not designated. If communication trunks required daisy chained style wiring, provide two communication cables.
- M. Install "hand/off/auto" selector switches on systems where automatic interlock controls are specified and "hand/off/auto" selector switches are not supplied with the equipment controlled. Control panel power will not be required for "hand" switch to operate. When switch is in "hand" position, allow manual operation of the selected device without operating the interlocked motors but allowing all unit safety devices to stay in the circuit.
- N. All pneumatic tubing and electrical wiring are to be permanently tagged or labeled within one inch of terminal strip with a numbering system to correspond with the "Record Drawings".
- O. Completion of installation, test and adjust control equipment. Submit data showing set points and final adjustments of controls.

### 3.02 CONTROL AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Install dampers in locations indicated on the drawings, as detailed, and according to the manufacturer's instructions. Install blank-off plates or transitions where required for proper mixing of airstreams in mixing plenums. Provide adequate operating clearance and access to the operator. Install an access door adjacent to each control damper for inspection and maintenance.
- B. All control dampers furnished by the control manufacturer are to be installed by the Mechanical Contractor under the coordinating control and supervision of the Control Contractor in locations shown on plans or where required to provide specified sequence of control.

- C. Coordinate installation with the sheet metal installer to obtain smooth duct transitions where damper size is different than duct size. Blank off plates will not be accepted.
- D. Each operator shall serve a maximum damper area of 36 square feet. Where larger dampers are used, provide multiple operators.

**3.03 ROOM THERMOSTATS AND TEMPERATURE SENSORS**

- A. Check and verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate room thermostats and sensors 48 inches above floor. Align with light switches and humidistats. For drywall installations, thermostat mounting shall use a back-box attached to a wall stud, drywall anchors are not acceptable.
- B. Any room thermostats or sensors mounted on an exterior wall shall be mounted on a thermally insulated sub-base. Subbase to provide a minimum of one half inch of insulation.
- C. Where thermostats or sensors are mounted on exterior walls or in any location where air transfer will affect the measured temperature or humidity seal the conduit and any other opening that will effect the measurement.
- D. Provide guards on thermostats in entrance hallways, other public areas, or in locations where thermostat is subject to physical damage.
- E. Provide temperature sensors in resident room for room setpoint setting by the central HVAC control system.

**3.04 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES**

- A. Provide for each fan or pump specified, or shown on point list. Provide shutoff valves at piping takeoff points. Readjust pressure and/or differential setpoints for proper operation after final balancing is completed.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 09 23**  
**DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating HVAC Building Automation Control System (BAS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls as shown on the drawings and as described herein. The BAS shall be capable of total integration of the facility HVAC systems with user access to all system data either locally over a secure Intranet within the building or by remote access by a standard Web Browser over the internet. This shall include HVAC control, and all trending, reporting and maintenance management functions related to normal building operations all as indicated on the drawings or elsewhere in this specification.
- B. Work in this section includes Direct Digital Control (DDC) panels, main communication trunk, software programming, and other equipment and accessories necessary to constitute a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system. This system interfaced with pneumatic/electric controls (Section 23 09 14) utilizing Direct Digital Control signals to operate actuated control devices will meet, in every respect, all operational and quality standards specified herein. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that are required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. The DDC system shall be able to integrate into the Tridium Niagara framework front end located in the maintenance department building for the Appleton International airport. The building control system shall be integrated to the Server and have the identical graphics as existing on the Niagara Server. The system shall provide setpoint adjustment and trends as described in the points list and sufficient sensor and controllers to accomplish the sequence of operations 23 09 93

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.
- B. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC - Coordination
- C. Section 23 09 14 - Pneumatic and Electric Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
- D. Section 23 09 15 - Direct Digital Control Input/Output Point Summary Tables
- E. Section 23 09 93 - Control Sequences
- F. Division 23 - HVAC - Equipment provided to be controlled or monitored
- G. Division 26 - Electrical - Equipment provided to be controlled or monitored

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FCC Part 15, Subpart J, Class A - Digital Electronic Equipment to Radio Communication Interference

**1.04 WORK NOT INCLUDED**

- A. The demarcation of work and responsibilities between the BMS Contractor and other related trades shall be as outlined in the BMS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX

23 = HVAC Contractor

26,27 = Electrical Contractor

BMS = Temperature controls contractor subcontracted to HVAC Contractor

<b>BMS RESPONSIBILITY MATRIX</b>				
<b>WORK</b>	<b>FURNISH</b>	<b>INSTALL</b>	<b>Low Volt. WIRING/TUBE</b>	<b>LINE POWER</b>
BMS low voltage and communication wiring	BMS	BMS	BMS	N/A
VVT box nodes	BMS	23	BMS	26,27
BMS conduits and raceway	BMS	BMS	BMS	BMS
Automatic/Control dampers Including Economizer dampers	BMS	23	N/A	N/A

BMS Current Switches.	BMS	BMS	BMS	N/A
BMS Control Relays	BMS	BMS	BMS	N/A
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	26,27	26,27	BMS	26,27
Control air compressors	BMS	BMS	N/A	26,27
All BMS Nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	BMS	BMS	BMS	BMS
Smoke Detectors	26,27	26,27	26,27	26,27
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	BMS	26,27
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Control damper actuators	BMS	BMS	BMS	26,27
Niagara Communication equipment in the facility (Building side wiring)	BMS	BMS	BMS	26,27
Niagara Communication equipment in the facility (Airport Server/Network wiring/Programming))	BMS	BMS	BMS	NA

\*unless specified with packaged equipment

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MANUFACTURER:
  1. Honeywell WEBS and Triduum Niagara Integration (to match existing controls installed in the facility)
- B. INSTALLER:
  2. The BMS Contractor shall be a recognized national manufacturer, installer and service provider of BMS.
  3. The BMS Contractor shall have a branch facility within a 100-mile radius of the job site supplying complete maintenance and support services on a 24 hour, 7-day-a-week basis.
  4. As evidence and assurance of the contractor's ability to support the Owner's system with service and parts, the contractor must have been in the BMS business for at least the last ten (10) years and have successfully completed total projects of at least the value of this contract in each of the preceding five years.
  5. The Building Management System architecture shall consist of the products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of Building Management Systems, and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard of design at the time of bid
- C. RESPONSE TIME:
  1. During warranty period, four (4) hours or less, 24-hours/day, 7 days/week.
- D. ELECTRICAL STANDARDS:
  1. Provide electrical products, which have been tested, listed and labelled by Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) and comply with NEMA standards.
  2. DDC Standards: DDC manufacturer shall provide written proof with shop drawings that the equipment being provided is in compliance with F.C.C. rules governing the control of interference caused by Digital Electronic Equipment to Radio Communications (Part 15, Subpart J, Class A).

## 1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. PRODUCT DATA
  1. Submit manufacturer's specifications for each control device furnished, including installation instructions and startup instructions.
  2. General catalog sheets showing a series of the same device is not acceptable unless the specific model is clearly marked.
  3. Annotated software program documentation shall be submitted for system sequences, along with descriptive narratives of the sequence of operation of the entire system involved.
  4. Submit wiring diagram for each electrical control device along with other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will function as a system.
- B. MAINTENANCE DATA

1. Submit maintenance data and spare parts lists for each control device. Include this data in maintenance manual.
- C. **RECORD DRAWINGS**
  1. Prior to request for final payment provide complete composite record drawings to incorporate the DDC and Pneumatic/Electric field work.
- D. **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**
  1. Three (3) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be provided to the Owner's Representative upon completion of the project. The entire Operation and Maintenance Manual shall be furnished on Compact Disc media, and include the following for the BMS provided:
    - (a) Table of contents.
    - (b) As-built system record drawings. Computer Aided Drawings (CAD) record drawings shall represent the as-built condition of the system and incorporate all information supplied with the approved submittal.
    - (c) Manufacturers product data sheets or catalog pages for all products including software.
    - (d) System Operator's manuals.
    - (e) Archive copy of all site-specific databases and sequences.
    - (f) BMS network diagrams.
    - (g) Interfaces to all third-party products and work by other trades.
    - (h) The Operation and Maintenance Manual CD shall be self-contained, and include all necessary software required to access the product data sheets. A logically organized table of contents shall provide dynamic links to view and print all product data sheets. Viewer software shall provide the ability to display, zoom, and search all documents.
    - (i) On-Line documentation: After completion of all tests and adjustments the contractor shall provide a copy of all as-built information and product data to be installed on a customer designated computer workstation or server

## **1.07 TRAINING**

- A. Provide a minimum of 8 hours of training to the owner, concerning the proper operation and maintenance of the control system provided. Training sessions shall be conducted during normal business hours after system start-up and acceptance by Architect/Engineer.
- B. Submit operating and maintenance manuals to owner a minimum of five (5) working days prior to training session. Use these manuals as the basis for instruction at all training sessions.
- C. Provide two follow-up visits for troubleshooting and instruction,
  1. one six months after substantial completion
  2. the other at the end of the warranty period.
  3. Length of each visit to be not less than 4 hours or the time necessary to provide required information and complete troubleshooting and inspection activity for all controls installed under 23 09 23, 23 09 14, and 23 09 93.
  4. Coordinate the visit with the owner/Agency and provide an inspection report to the owner of any deficiencies found.

## **1.08 MATERIAL DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Provide factory shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. This contractor is responsible for storage of equipment and materials inside and protected from the weather.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.02 GENERAL**

- A. The Building Management System (BMS) shall be a complete system designed for use with the enterprise IT systems. This functionality shall extend into the equipment rooms. Devices residing on the automation network located in equipment rooms and similar shall be fully IT compatible devices that mount and communicate directly on the IT infrastructure in the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the owner's IT staff to ensure that the FMS will perform in the owner's environment without disruption to any of the other activities taking place on that LAN.

- B. All points of user interface shall be on standard PCs that do not require the purchase of any special software from the BMS manufacturer for use as a building operations terminal. The primary point of interface on these PCs will be a standard Web Browser.
- C. The work of the single BMS Contractor shall be as defined individually and collectively in all Sections of this division's specifications together with the associated Point Sheets and Drawings and the associated interfacing work as referenced in the related documents.
- D. The BMS work shall consist of the provision of all labor, materials, tools, equipment, software, software licenses, software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labelling, engineering, calibration, documentation, samples, submittals, testing, commissioning, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance, temporary protection, cleaning, cutting and patching, warranties, services, and items, even though these may not be specifically mentioned in these Division documents which are required for the complete, fully functional and commissioned BMS.
- E. Provide a complete, neat and workmanlike installation. Use only manufacturer employees who are skilled, experienced, trained, and familiar with the specific equipment, software, standards and configurations to be provided for this Project.
- F. Manage and coordinate the BMS work in a timely manner in consideration of the Project schedules. Coordinate with the associated work of other trades so as to not impede or delay the work of associated trades.
- G. The BMS as provided shall incorporate, at minimum, the following integrated features, functions and services:
  - 1. Operator information, alarm management and control functions.
  - 2. Enterprise-level information and control access.
  - 3. Information management including monitoring, transmission, archiving, retrieval, and reporting functions.
  - 4. Diagnostic monitoring and reporting of BMS functions.
  - 5. Offsite monitoring and management access.
  - 6. Energy management
  - 7. Standard applications for terminal HVAC systems.

#### 2.03 Open, INTEROPERABLE, INTEGRATED ARCHITECTURES

- A. The intent of this specification is to provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system with the capability to integrate both the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-1995 BACnet and LonWorks technology communication protocols in one operable integrated system.
- B. The supplied computer software shall employ object-orientated technology for representation of all data and control devices within the system. In addition, adherence to industry standards including ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-1995, BACnet and LonMark to assure interoperability between all system components is required. For each LonWorks device that does not have LonMark certification, the device supplier must provide an XIF file for the device. For each BACnet device, the device supplier must provide a PICS document showing the installed device's compliance level. Minimum compliance is Level 3; with the ability to support data read and write functionality. Physical connection of BACnet devices shall be via Ethernet.
- C. All components and controllers supplied under this contract shall be true peer-to-peer communicating devices. Components or controller requiring "polling" by a host to pass data shall not be acceptable.
- D. The supplied system must incorporate the ability to access all data using Java enabled browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs. An Open DataBase Connectivity or Structural Query Language compliant server database is required for all system database parameter storage. This data shall reside on a supplier-installed server for all database access. Systems requiring proprietary database and user interface programs shall not be acceptable.
- E. A hierarchical topology is required to assure reasonable system response times and to manage the flow and sharing of data without unduly burdening the customer's internal Intranet network. Systems employing a "flat" single tiered architecture shall not be acceptable.

- F. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin to the point of annunciation) shall not exceed 5 seconds for network connected user interfaces.
- G. Maximum acceptable response time from any alarm occurrence (at the point of origin) to the point of annunciation shall not exceed 60seconds for remote or dual-up connected user interfaces.

**2.04 LOCAL CONTROL PANELS**

- A. Use control panels with suitable mounting brackets for each supply fan system. Locate panel adjacent to system served.
- B. Fabricate panels of 14 gauge furniture grade steel or 6063-T5 extruded aluminium alloy, totally enclosed on six sides, hinged door and keyed lock, with manufacturer's standard shop painted finish and color.
- C. Provide UL listed cabinets for use with line voltage devices.
- D. Plastic control enclosures will be approved provided all conduits are bonded and grounded.
- E. Provide control panels for all DDC Controllers, ASC's and associated function modules. All controls to be in panels except for terminal unit controllers mounted within the terminal unit equipment enclosure or VAV box controllers designed to be directly mounted on air terminals.
- F. Permanently label all controls; tag all control wiring.

**2.05 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS**

- A. System to be capable of integrating multiple building functions, including equipment supervision and control, alarm management, energy management, and trend data collection.
- B. DDC to consist of Supervisory Controller with web interface, Programmable Controllers, stand-alone Application Specific Controllers (ASC's), and other operator interface devices.
- C. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, ASC's, and operator devices.
- D. The failure of any single component or network connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

**2.06 NETWORKING/COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. The design of the DDC shall be networked. Inherent in the system's design shall be the ability to expand or modify the network either via a local network, auto-dial telephone line modem connections, or a combination of the two schemes.
- B. The DDC communications network shall be capable of direct connection to and communication with a high-speed local area network (LAN) such as ARCNET or Ethernet.
- C. The supervisory controller shall directly oversee a local network such that communications may be executed directly to and between programmable controllers and ASC's. All operator devices, either network resident or connected via dial-up modems, shall have the ability to access all points and application reports on the network.
- D. Provide RS-232 ports on all ASC's for operator's terminal communications with the DDC Controller from any ASC on the network.
- E. Access to system data shall not be restricted by the hardware configuration of the DDC system.
- F. Global data sharing or global point broadcasting shall allow point data to be shared between programmable controllers and ASC's when it would be impractical to locate multiple sensors.
- G. Network design shall include the following provisions:
- H. Data transfer rates for alarm reporting and quick point status from multiple programmable controllers and ASC's. The minimum baud rate shall be 9600 baud.
- I. Support of any combination of programmable controllers and ASC's. A minimum of 32 programmable controllers and ASC's shall be supported on a single local network. The buss shall be addressable for up to 32 ASC's.
- J. Detection of single or multiple failures of ASC's or the network media.
- K. Error detection, correction, and re-transmission to guarantee data integrity.
- L. Use commonly available, multiple-sourced, networking components.
- M. Use of an industry standard communication transport, such as, ARCNET, Ethernet, and IEEE RS-485 communications interface.

**2.07 JAVA APPLICATION CONTROL ENGINE (JACE)**

- A. The Java Application Control Engine (JACE) shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The JACE shall monitor the network of distributed application-specific controllers, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other Application Engines.
- B. Automation network – The JACE shall reside on the automation network and shall support a subnet of system controllers.
- C. User Interface – Each JACE shall have the ability to deliver a web based User Interface (UI) as previously described. All computers connected physically or virtually to the automation network shall have access to the web based UI
  1. The web based UI software shall be imbedded in the JACE. Systems that require a local copy of the system database on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
  2. The JACE shall support up four (4) concurrent users.
- D. The web based user shall have the capability to access all system data through one JACE. Remote users connected to the network through an Internet Service Provider (ISP) or telephone dial up shall also have total system access through one JACE.
- E. Systems that require the user to address more than one JACE to access all system information are not acceptable.
- F. The JACE shall have the capability of generating web based UI graphics. The graphics capability shall be imbedded in the JACE.
- G. Systems that support UI Graphics from a central database or require the graphics to reside on the user's personal computer are not acceptable.
- H. The web based UI shall support the following functions using a standard version of Microsoft Internet Explorer:
  1. Configuration
  2. Commissioning
  3. Data Archiving
  4. Monitoring
  5. Commanding
  6. System Diagnostics
- I. Systems that require workstation software or modified web browsers are not acceptable.
- J. The JACE shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems.

#### **2.08 SUPERVISORY CONTROLLERS**

- A. Supervisory controllers shall be microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, multi-user and digital control processors.
- B. Each supervisory controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases including:
- C. Control processes
  1. Energy management application
  2. Alarm management
  3. Trend data
  4. Maintenance support applications
  5. Operator I/O
  6. Dial-up communications
  7. Manual override monitoring
- D. The system shall be modular in nature, and shall permit easy expansion through the addition of field controllers, sensors, and actuators.
- E. Supervisory controllers shall provide at least two RS-232C or USB serial communication ports or Ethernet ports for simultaneous operation of multiple operator I/O devices, such as laptop computers, personal computers, and video display terminals.
- F. Supervisory controllers shall monitor the status of all overrides and include this information in the logs and summaries to inform the operator that automatic control has been inhibited.

#### **2.09 PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLERS**

- A. Programmable controllers shall be provided with a software program that shall allow the user to design flexible software algorithms for the control sequences as described in Section 15940 of this specification.
- B. Programmable controllers shall support all necessary point inputs and outputs to perform the specified control sequence in a totally stand-alone fashion.
- C. Each programmable controller shall perform its own limit and status monitoring and analysis to maximize network performance by reducing unnecessary communications.
- D. Each programmable controller shall support the use of a locally mounted status and adjust panel interface to allow for the local adjustment of all setpoints, temporary override of any input or output points and status of all points directly at the controller. The capabilities of the locally mounted status and adjust panel shall include, but not be limited to, the following information for the programmable controllers to which:
  - 1. Display temperatures
  - 2. Display status
  - 3. Display setpoints
  - 4. Display control parameters
  - 5. Override binary output control
  - 6. Override analog setpoints
  - 7. Modification of gain and offset constants
- E. All system setpoints, proportional bands, control algorithms, and any other programmable parameters shall be stored such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming the programmable controller.
- F. Programmable controllers shall support, but not be limited to, the following configurations of systems to address current requirements as described in Section 23 09 93 of this specification.
  - 1. VAV rooftop units
  - 2. Constant Volume Rooftop Units
  - 3. Make up air unit with gas detection system

## 2.10 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS - HVAC APPLICATIONS

- A. Each supervisory controller shall be able to extend its monitoring and control through the use of stand-alone application specific controllers (ASC's).
- B. Each ASC shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor.
- C. Each ASC shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases including:
  - 1. Control Processes
  - 2. Energy Management Applications
  - 3. Operator I/O (Portable Service Terminal)
- D. The operator interface to any ASC point or program shall be through the supervisory controller connection to any ASC on the network.
- E. ASC's shall directly support the temporary use of a portable service terminal that can be connected to the ASC via zone temperature or directly at the controller. The capabilities of the portable service terminal shall include, but not be limited to, the following information for the:
  - 1. Display temperatures
  - 2. Display status
  - 3. Display setpoints
  - 4. Display control parameters
  - 5. Override binary output control
  - 6. Override analog setpoints
  - 7. Modification of gain and offset constants
- F. All system setpoints, proportional bands, control algorithms, and any other programmable parameters shall be stored such that a power failure of any duration does not necessitate reprogramming the ASC.

G. ASC's shall support, but not be limited to, the following configurations of systems to address current requirements as described in Section 23 09 93 portions of this specification, and for future expansion of air handling units:

1. Variable Air Volume Terminals
2. Exhaust Fans
3. Data Room Temperature sensor
4. Cabinet unit heaters
5. Radiant heaters
6. Fin tube radiation
7. Radiant Floor slab temperature

## 2.11 OPERATOR INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS

### A. COMMAND ENTRY/MENU SELECTION PROCESS:

1. Operator interface software shall minimize operator training through the use of English language prompting and English language point identification.

### B. TEXT-BASED DISPLAYS:

1. The operator interface shall provide consistent text-based displays of all system point and application data described in this specification. Point identification, engineering units, status indication, and application naming conventions shall be the same at all operator devices.

### C. GRAPHIC-BASED DISPLAYS:

1. The operator interface shall provide graphic based displays of each system. The point data associated with each system shall dynamically update at a minimum of every 30 seconds. Graphic displays shall be linked to each other to provide a "drill down" capability from main graphic displays to more specific system based displays. Provide a building level graphic display that links to system graphics. For systems that have ASC controlled terminal unit controls, provide a building floor plan with dynamic temperatures shown on the graphic that can be drilled into for more specific terminal information.

### D. PASSWORD PROTECTION:

1. Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to limit control, display, and data base manipulation capabilities as he deems appropriate for each user, based upon an assigned password.
2. Passwords shall be exactly the same for all operator devices.
3. A minimum of three levels of access shall be supported:
  - (a) Level 1: Data access and display
  - (b) Level 2 = Level 1 + operator overrides and commands
  - (c) Level 3 = Level 2 + database generation and modification
4. A minimum of 4 passwords shall be supported at each supervisory controller.
5. Operators will be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Menu selections displayed at any operator device shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.
6. Provide user definable, automatic log-off timers of from 1 to 60 minutes to prevent operators from inadvertently leaving devices on-line.

### E. OPERATOR COMMANDS:

1. The operator interface shall allow the operator to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:
  - (a) Start-up or shutdown selected equipment
  - (b) Adjust setpoints
  - (c) Add/modify/delete time programming
  - (d) Enable/disable process execution
  - (e) Lock/unlock alarm reporting for each point
  - (f) Enable/disable totalization for each point
  - (g) Enable/disable trending
  - (h) Enter temporary override schedules
  - (i) Define holiday schedules
  - (j) Change time/date
  - (k) Enter/modify analog alarm limits

- (l) Enable/disable analog alarm limits
- (m) Enable/disable demand limiting
- (n) Enable/disable duty cycle

F. LOGS AND SUMMARIES:

1. Reports shall be generated manually, and directed to the displays. As a minimum, the system shall allow the user to easily obtain the following general listing of all points in the system that shall include, but not be limited to:
  - (a) Points currently in alarm
  - (b) Off-line points
  - (c) Points currently in override status
  - (d) Points in weekly schedules
  - (e) Holiday programming
2. Summaries shall be provided for specific points, for a logical point group, for a user-selected group of groups, or for the entire facility without restriction due to the hardware configuration on the facility management system. Under no conditions shall the operator need to specify the address of hardware controller to obtain system information.

G. SYSTEM CONFIGURATION AND DEFINITION:

1. All temperature and equipment control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the operator. System definition and modification procedures shall not interfere with normal system operation and control.
2. The system shall be provided complete with all equipment, software, and documentation necessary to allow an operator to independently perform the following functions:
  - (a) Add/delete/modify application specific controllers
  - (b) Add/delete/modify points of any type, and all associated point parameters, and tuning constants
  - (c) Add/delete/modify alarm reporting definition for each point
  - (d) Add/delete/modify energy management applications
  - (e) Add/delete/modify time and calendar-based programming
  - (f) Add/delete/modify totalization for every point
  - (g) Add/delete/modify historical data trending for every point
  - (h) Add/delete/modify configured control processes
  - (i) Add/delete/modify dial-up telecommunication definition
  - (j) Add/delete/modify all operator passwords
  - (k) Add/delete/modify alarm messages

H. PROGRAMMING DESCRIPTION:

1. Definition of operator device characteristics, ASC's, individual points, and shall be performed through fill-in-the-blank templates.

I. NETWORK-WIDE STRATEGY DEVELOPMENT:

1. Inputs and outputs for any process shall not be restricted to a single ASC, but shall be able to include data from any and all other ASC's to allow the development of network-wide control strategies.

J. SYSTEM DEFINITION/CONTROL SEQUENCE DOCUMENTATION:

1. All portions of system definition shall be self-documenting and be capable of providing hardcopy printouts of all configuration and application data.

K. DATA BASE SAVE/RESTORE/BACK-UP:

1. Backup copies of all programmable controller, ASC and supervisory controller databases shall be stored in at least one personal computer or laptop. Users shall also have the ability to manually execute downloading of a programmable controller, ASC or supervisory controller database.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

A. All electronic work required as an integral part of the Direct Digital Control system work is the responsibility of this section unless specifically indicated otherwise in this section, Section 23 09 14, or in Division 26.

- B. This contractor shall provide all labor, materials, engineering, software, permits, tools, checkout and certificates required to install a complete Direct Digital Control system as herein specified.
- C. Any and all points added with this project shall be grouped for display purposes into the system such that all points associated with a new or existing DDC system can appear together on the CRT display or printed log. Assignment of points to a group shall not be restricted by hardware configuration of the points of direct digital control. It shall be possible to assign a point to appear in more than one system. An English descriptor and an alpha/numeric identifier shall identify each system.
- D. This Direct Digital Control system as herein specified shall be fully integrated and completely installed by this section. It shall include all required computer CPU software, software licensing, and hardware. Include the engineering, installation, supervision, calibration, software programming, and checkout necessary for a fully operational system.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. All work and materials are to conform in every detail to the rules and requirements of the National Electrical Code and present manufacturing standards.
- B. All wiring and cable installation shall conform with the wiring installation as specified in the installation section of Section 23 09 14. All material shall be UL approved.
- C. Install system and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, rough-in drawings and details on drawings.
- D. All wiring shall be supported every 4'-0", routed at right angles to structure, and loop excess to prevent sagging.
- E. Line voltage wiring to power the DDC Controllers, not provided by the Division 26 contractor, to be by this contractor.
- F. Control panels serving equipment fed by emergency power shall also be served by emergency power.
- G. Provide uninterruptable power supplies where necessary to provide proper startup of equipment or to accomplish power restart control sequences specified.
- H. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration-free walls or free-standing angle iron supports. One cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and on cabinet face.
- I. Provide as-built control drawings of all systems served by each local panel in a location adjacent to or inside of panel cover. Provide a protective cover or envelope for drawings.
- J. Cable tray routing of the communication trunks is acceptable.
- K. Provide an input for a service shutdown toggle switch for each air handling unit system provided inside the temperature control panel that will initiate a logical shutdown of the air handling unit system.
- L. All tubing, cable and individual wiring is to be permanently tagged, with numbers corresponding with "Record Drawings", spares are to be labelled as "Spare".
- M. Provide technician to work with air balancing contractor and/or provide balancing contractor with necessary hardware to over-ride DDC controllers for air balancing.
- N. Provide documentation to demonstrate that all points, input and output, have been checked out and verified operational, note any points not operating properly with notation of reason.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 09 93  
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS**

**P A R T 1 - G E N E R A L**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes control sequences for HVAC equipment as well as equipment furnished by others that may need monitoring or control.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.
- B. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC - Coordination
- C. Division 23 - HVAC - Equipment provided to be controlled or monitored
- D. Division 26 - Electrical - Equipment provided to be controlled or monitored
- E. Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Section 23 09 14 work includes furnishing and installing all field devices, equipment, and all related field wiring, interlocking control wiring between equipment, pneumatic tubing, sensor mounting, etc., that is covered in that section.
- B. Motorized control dampers and actuators, thermowells (temperature sensing wells), automatic control valves and their actuators are also covered in Section 23 09 14.

**1.04 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Control sequences are hereby defined as the manner and method by which automatic controls function. Requirements for each type of operation are specified in this section.
- B. Operation equipment, devices and system components required for automatic control systems are specified in other Division 23 control sections of these specifications.
- C. All temperature, humidity, and pressure sensing, and all other control signal transportation for the control sequences shall be furnished under Section 23 0914. All pneumatic, electronic, and electric input/output signals shall be extended under Section 23 0914, with adequate lead length for termination within the appropriate control panel being provided under Section 23 0923.
- D. Sequences for equipment controlled by pneumatic or electric self-contained controls are accomplished by hardware provided under Section 23 0914.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals, Section 23 05 00 and Sections, and 23 09 14 for descriptions of what should be included in the submittals.
- B. Shop drawings shall be provided by contractor(s) providing equipment under 23 09 14. The contractor providing the 23 09 14 equipment shall provide a complete narrative of the sequence of operation for equipment that is controlled directly from that equipment (without control logic through the DDC system). The narrative of the sequence of operation shall not be a verbatim copy of the sequences contained herein, but shall reflect the actual operation as applied by the contractor.

**1.06 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Reference Section 23 0914.

**P A R T 2 - P R O D U C T S**

**2.01** Not applicable to this Section – reference Sections 23 0914 for product descriptions.

**P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N**

**3.01    CONTROL SEQUENCES**

**3.02    EXHAUST FANS**

- A. 200 Unisex exhaust (CEF-1) shall be energized by an occupancy sensor in the space
- B. 201 Unisex exhaust (CEF-2) shall be energized by an occupancy sensor in the space
- C. XCEF in new Janitor's closet shall be energized by timeclock and operate during business hours

**3.03    TERMINAL UNIT CONTROL – DDC:**

- A. VAV TERMINAL UNIT WITH HOT WATER REHEAT DDC CONTROL:
  - 1. Provide a DDC temperature sensor in location shown on plans to control, in sequence, a modulating electronic control valve for the hot water reheat coil and actuator for terminal air flow.
  - 2. When space temperature is below setpoint, the air terminal damper shall modulate toward the cooling minimum flow position.
    - (a) After the air terminal damper is at its minimum flow, the hot water valve shall modulate open to maintain space temperature.
    - (b) When the hot water valve is fully open, the terminal unit damper shall modulate open to the maximum heating air flow setpoint.
    - (c) The reverse shall occur when space temperature is above setpoint.
    - (d) For zones with fintube after the air terminal damper is at its minimum flow, the hot water valve on the fintube shall open as first stage of heat. If space temperature remains below setpoint for 15minutes the reheat coil valve shall modulate open.
  - 3. Provide separate adjustable minimum and maximum flow setpoints for both heating and cooling modes in the occupied mode and a separate set of setpoints for the unoccupied mode.
  - 4. Flow setpoints shall be set as scheduled on the plans and specifications.
  - 5. Provide separate adjustable cooling and heating temperature setpoints for both the occupied and unoccupied modes.
  - 6. When the space temperature is between the heating and cooling setpoints, the heating valve shall be closed and the airflow shall adjust to minimum position to remain between setpoints.

**END OF SECTION 23 09 93**

**SECTION 23 21 13  
HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section contains specifications for all HVAC hydronic pipe and pipe fittings for this project.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 23 - General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping
- B. Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties
- C. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- D. Section 23 07 00 - HVAC Insulation

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI B16.5 Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
- B. ANSI B16.22 Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
- C. ASTM A53 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc Coated Welded and Seamless
- D. ASTM A197 Cupola Malleable Iron
- E. ASTM B75 Seamless Copper Tube
- F. ASTM B88 Seamless Copper Water Tube

**1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Contractor shall submit schedule indicating the ASTM specification number of the pipe being proposed along with its type and grade and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings for each service.
- C. COPPER TUBE:
  - 1. Statement from manufacturer on his letterhead that the pipe furnished meets the ASTM specification contained in this section.
- D. PVC Piping
  - 1. Schedule 40 PVC with DWV fittings

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Order all Type E and Type S steel pipe with heat numbers rolled, stamped, or stenciled to each length or each bundle, depending on the size of the pipe, and in accordance with the appropriate ASTM specification.
- B. Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

**1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Promptly inspect shipments to insure that the material is undamaged and complies with specifications.
- B. Cover pipe to eliminate rust and corrosion while allowing sufficient ventilation to avoid condensation. Do not store materials directly on grade. Protect pipe, tube, and fitting ends so they are not damaged. Where end caps are provided or specified, take precautions so the caps remain in place. Protect fittings, flanges, and unions by storage inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging.
- C. Offsite storage agreements will not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.
- D. Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

**1.08 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Use only new material, free of defects, rust and scale, and meeting the latest revision of ASTM specifications as listed in this specification.
- B. Construct all piping for the highest pressures and temperatures in the respective system in accordance with ANSI B31, but not less than 125 psig unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- C. Where weld fittings or mechanical grooved fittings are used, use only long radius elbows having a centerline radius of 1.5 pipe diameters.
- D. Where ASTM B88, type L hard temper copper tubing is specified, ASTM B88, type K hard temper copper tubing may be substituted at Contractor's option.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 HEATING HOT WATER

- A. 2" and Smaller : ASTM B88 seamless, type L, hard temper copper tube with ANSI B16.22 wrought copper solder-joint fittings or mechanical press-fit in lieu of steel pipe for all sizes. Mechanically formed tee fittings may be used in lieu of wrought copper solder-joint tee fittings for branch takeoff up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the main.
- B. 2-1/2" and Larger: ASTM A53, standard weight (schedule 40) black steel pipe with ASTM A234 grade WPB/ANSI B16.9 standard weight, seamless, carbon steel weld fittings.
- C. Underfloor Piping - Underfloor tubing shall be cross linked polyethylene manufactured by PEX-a or Engel method on below ground piping 2" and smaller.
  1. PEX tubing shall be manufactured with an oxygen barrier.
  2. PEX tubing and fittings shall be manufactured by Uponor, or Rehau.
  3. Manufactured in accordance with ASTM F876, ASTM F877, fire rated in accordance with ANSI/UL 263.
  4. Fittings shall comply with F1960 and shall be cold expansion type with compression sleeves.

### 2.02 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. 2" and Smaller: ASTM A197/ANSI B16.3 malleable iron unions with brass seats. Use black malleable iron on black steel piping and galvanized malleable iron on galvanized steel piping. Use ANSI B16.18 cast copper alloy unions on copper piping. Use unions of a pressure class equal to or higher than that specified for the fittings of the respective piping service but not less than 250 psi.

### 2.03 GASKETS

- A. Water and Glycol Systems: Branded, compressed, non-asbestos sheet gaskets. Klingsersil C4401, Garlock 3000, JM Clipper 978 or approved equal.

### 2.04 PRESS FITTING PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Copper and copper alloy press fittings shall conform to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of IAPMO PS 117. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be EPDM.
- B. Sealing elements shall be factory installed or an alternative supplied by fitting manufacturer.
- C. Press ends shall have a connection feature design that assures leakage of liquids and/or gases from inside the system past the sealing element of an unpressed connection. The function of this feature is to provide the installer quick and easy identification of connections which have not been pressed prior to putting the system into operation.

### 2.05 MECHANICAL GROOVED PIPE CONNECTIONS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Victaulic, Anvil Corp., or Star Pipe Products, Inc.
- B. Mechanical grooved pipe couplings and fittings may be used with steel pipe on the systems indicated below. Either cut-groove or equivalent roll-groove products are acceptable providing the system temperature and pressure requirements are met. Where malleable iron fittings are indicated, they shall conform to ASTM A47. Where forged steel fittings are indicated, they shall conform to ASTM A106, Grade B. Where fabricated steel fittings are indicated, they shall conform to ASTM A53, type F in sizes 3/4" through 1-1/2" and type E or S, grade B in sizes 2"

through 20". Do not use fabricated fittings where malleable iron or forged steel fittings are available. Gaskets in all cases shall be EPDM suitable for temperatures to 230 degrees F.

- C. The following services may use mechanical grooved pipe connections within the building in mechanical spaces and above accessible ceilings. Mechanical chases, gypsum ceilings, underfloor crawl spaces, or piping installed more than 5'-0" above a drop ceiling are not considered accessible.
  - 1. Heating Hot Water
- D. Mechanical grooved pipe connections shall not be used in heating plants or below grade utility distribution systems.
- E. Fittings and couplings must be suitable for the temperature and pressure involved. In no case is the final system to have a pressure rating of less than 125 psig at the design temperature of the fluid.
- F. Acceptable fittings and couplings are listed below, based on Victaulic. When used on galvanized piping, fittings and couplings shall be galvanized. When used on black steel piping, fittings and couplings shall have an enamel coating.
  - 1. Couplings: Ductile iron standard couplings, Style 77; lightweight couplings, Style 75; and rigid couplings. Reducing couplings are not acceptable.
  - 2. Flanges: Ductile iron Style 741 or 742 except at lug type butterfly valves where standard welding flanges shall be used.
  - 3. Fittings: Ductile iron elbows and tees of the manufacturer's standard line may be used in all sizes except bullhead tees will not be accepted. Fabricated steel fittings may be used in all sizes where fitting wall thickness conforms to standard weight pipe. Mechanical-T Style 920 fittings with malleable iron housings may be used for up to 2" outlet size.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Remove all foreign material from interior and exterior of pipe and fittings.

### 3.02 ERECTION

- A. Install all piping parallel to building walls and ceilings and at heights which do not obstruct any portion of a window, doorway, stairway, or passageway. Where interferences develop in the field, offset or reroute piping as required to clear such interferences. In all cases, consult drawings for exact location of pipe spaces, ceiling heights, door and window openings, or other architectural details before installing piping.
- B. Provide anchors, expansion joints, swing joints and/or expansion loops so that piping may expand and contract without damage to itself, equipment, or building.
- C. Mitered ells, notched tees, and orange peel reducers are not acceptable. On threaded piping, bushings are not acceptable.
- D. "Weldolets" and "Threadolets" may be used for branch takeoffs up to one-half (1/2) the diameter of the main.
- E. Install drains throughout the systems to permit complete drainage.
- F. Do not route piping through transformer vaults or above transformers, panelboards, or switchboards, including the required service space for this equipment, unless the piping is serving this equipment.
- G. Install all valves, control valves, and piping specialties, including items furnished by others, as specified and/or detailed. Make connections to all equipment installed by others where that equipment requires the piping services indicated in this section.

### 3.01 WELDED PIPE JOINTS

- A. Make all welded joints by fusion welding in accordance with ASME Codes, ANSI B31, and State Codes where applicable.
- B. All pipe welding shall be completed by Qualified Welders in accordance with the Contractor's Procedure Specifications.
- C. Contractor will ensure that these steps are followed where pipe sections will be joined by welding:
  - 1. Cleaning – Welding surfaces will be clean and free of defects.

2. Alignment – Inside diameter of piping components will be aligned as accurately as possible. Internal misalignment shall not exceed 1/16".
3. Spacing – Pipe sections will be spaced to allow deposition of weld filler material through the entire weld joint thickness.

D. Girth Butt Welds:

1. Girth butt welds shall be complete penetration welds.
2. Concavity will not exceed 1/32"
3. Under cuts will not exceed 1/32"

E. As welded surfaces are permitted however surfaces will be free from coarse ripples, grooves, abrupt ridges and valleys.

F. Electrodes shall be Lincoln, or approved equal, with coating and diameter as recommended by the manufacturer for the type and thickness of work being done.

### **3.03 THREADED PIPE JOINTS**

A. Use a Teflon based thread lubricant or Teflon tape when making joints; no hard setting pipe thread cement or caulking will be allowed.

### **3.04 COPPER PIPE JOINTS**

A. Remove all slivers and burrs remaining from the cutting operation by reaming and filing both pipe surfaces. Clean fitting and tube with emery cloth or sandpaper. Remove residue from the cleaning operation, apply flux, and assemble joint. Use 95-5 solder or brazing to secure joint as specified for the specific piping service.

B. Where mechanically formed tee fittings are allowed, form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation, consisting of drilling a pilot hole and drawing out the tube surface to form a collar having a height of not less than three times the thickness of the tube wall. Use an adjustable collaring device. Notch and dimple the branch tube. Braze the joint, applying heat properly so that pipe and tee do not distort; remove distorted connections.

C. Press connections: Copper and copper alloy press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer.

### **3.05 WATER SYSTEM**

A. Run water mains level or pitch horizontal mains up 1 inch in 40 feet in the direction of flow. Install manual air vents at all high points where air may collect. If vent is not in an accessible location, extend air vent piping to the nearest code acceptable drain location with vent valve located at the drain.

B. Main branches and runouts to terminal equipment may be made at the top, side, or bottom of the main provided that there are drain valves suitably located for complete system drainage and manual air vents are located as described above.

C. Use top connection to main for upfeed risers and bottom connection to main for downfeed risers. Connections at a main may be made with a tee and a 45 degree elbow.

D. Use a minimum of two elbows in each pipe line to a piece of terminal equipment to provide flexibility for expansion and contraction of the piping systems. Offset pipe connections at equipment to allow for service, such as removal of the terminal device.

E. Use eccentric fittings for changes in horizontal pipe sizes with the fittings installed for proper air venting. Concentric fittings may be used for changes in vertical pipe sizes.

### **3.06 MAKEUP WATER**

A. Install where indicated and/or specified, including all valves, piping specialties and dielectric unions required for a functional system.

### **3.07 CHEMICAL TREATMENT**

A. Install chemical treatment piping as indicated on the drawings, as detailed, and as recommended by the supplier of the chemical treatment equipment.

**3.08 UNIONS AND FLANGES**

A. Install a union or flange, as required, at each automatic control valve and at each piping specialty or piece of equipment which may require removal for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Where a valve is located at a piece of equipment, locate the flange or union connection on the equipment side of the valve. Concealed unions or flanges are not acceptable.

**3.09 GASKETS**

A. Store horizontally in cool, dry location and protect from sunlight, water and chemicals. Inspect flange surfaces for warping, radial scoring or heavy tool marks. Inspect fasteners, nuts and washers for burrs or cracks. Replace defective materials.

B. Align flanges parallel and perpendicular with bolt holes centered without using excessive force. Center gasket in opening. Lubricate fastener threads, nuts and washers with lubricant formulated for application.

C. Draw flanges together evenly to avoid pinching gasket. Tighten fasteners in cross pattern sequence (12 – 6 o'clock, 3 – 9 o'clock, etc.), one pass by hand and four passes by torque wrench at 30% full torque, 60% full torque and two passes at full torque per ASME B16.5.

**3.10 PIPING SYSTEM LEAK TESTS**

A. Verify that the piping system being tested is fully connected to all components and that all equipment is properly installed, wired, and ready for operation. If required for the additional pressure load under test, provide temporary restraints at expansion joints or isolate them during the test. Verify that hangers can withstand any additional weight load that may be imposed by the test.

B. Provide all piping, fittings, blind flanges, and equipment to perform the testing.

C. Conduct pressure test with test medium of air or water unless specifically indicated. Minimum test time is indicated in the table below; additional time may be necessary to conduct an examination for leakage. Each test must be witnessed by the Division's representative. If leaks are found, repair the area with new materials and repeat the test; caulking will not be acceptable.

D. Do not insulate pipe until it has been successfully tested.

E. For hydrostatic tests, use clean water and remove all air from the piping being tested by means of air vents or loosening of flanges/unions. Measure and record test pressure at the high point in the system.

F. For air tests, gradually increase the pressure to not more than one half of the test pressure; then increase the pressure in steps of approximately one-tenth of the test pressure until the required test pressure is reached. Examine all joints and connections with a soap bubble solution or equivalent method. The piping system exclusive of possible localized instances at pump or valve packing shall show no evidence of leaking. After testing is complete, slowly release the pressure in a safe manner.

System	Pressure	Medium	Duration
Heating hot water	100 psig	Water/Air	8 hr

G. All pressure tests are to be documented on a Pressure test form included in this specification.

H. On piping that can not be tested because of connection to an active line, provide temporary blind flanges and hydrostatically test new section of piping. After completion of test, remove temporary flanges and make final connections to piping. Die penetrate test pass weld or x-ray the piping that was not hydrostatically tested up to the active system.

**3.11 INITIAL FILL AND VENT**

A. Fill hydronic systems with appropriate glycol as specified. All system fluids shall be chemically treated as specified in Section 23 25 00 – HVAC WATER TREATMENT.

B. For closed piping systems, all air trapped at high points shall be relieved through the manual air vents prior to notifying Balancing Contractor that the systems are ready to be tested and balanced.

END OF SECTION

# ATW ADMIN ALTERATIONS

Date Submitted: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: Waukesha County Communication Center Expansion Project #200808 \_\_\_\_\_

Location: \_\_\_\_\_ Project No: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

HVAC       Refrigeration       Controls  
 Power Plant       Plumbing       Sprinkler  
Test Medium:       Air       Water       Other \_\_\_\_\_

Test performed per specification section No. \_\_\_\_\_

Specified Test Duration \_\_\_\_\_ Hours      Specified Test Pressure \_\_\_\_\_ PSIG

System Identification: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Test Date: _____	
Start Test Time: _____	Initial Pressure: _____ PSIG
Stop Test Time: _____	Final Pressure: _____ PSIG

Tested By: \_\_\_\_\_      Witnessed By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_      Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_      Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_      Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 23 25 00  
HVAC WATER TREATMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes specifications for chemical treatment of all water, steam, and condensate systems.
- B. Appendix
  - 1. Pipe Cleaning and Treatment Report

**1.02 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this Section.

**1.03 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 15 - Piping Specialties

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Required for all equipment and chemicals specified including data concerning dimensions, capacities, materials of construction, weights, operating sequence, composite wiring diagrams and appropriate identification.
- C. Chemical data to include the description of the chemical, its composition, its function, and the associated material safety data sheet.

**1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

- A. Provide for the services of the manufacturer's trained representative to approve the installation and instruct the user agency in the operation of each system.
- B. Include data on chemical feed pumps, agitators, and other equipment including spare parts lists, procedures, and treatment programs. Include step by step instructions on test procedures including target concentrations.

**1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Recommend a periodic test procedure and chemical treatment program for each system.
- B. Treat the following systems:
  - 1. Hot water
  - 2. Glycol Mix Hot water for Underfloor radiant heating
- C. Provide the initial chemical treatment for all systems based on a complete system fluid analysis prior to the equipment installation. The initial chemical treatment supply of chemicals for each system shall be adequate for the start-up and testing period, for the time the systems are being operated by the Contractor for temporary heating and cooling, and for one year after start-up of the system.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Betz Entac, Dearborn Div. - W. R. Grace & Co., Fremont Industries, HOH Chemical, Mitco Water Labs, Mogul Corporation, Nalco Chemical Co., Western Water Management, or approved equal.

**2.02 SYSTEM CLEANER**

- A. Blend of organic alkaline penetrants, emulsifiers, surfactants and corrosion inhibitors that remove grease and petroleum products from the interior of piping systems. Cleaners that contain trisodium phosphate are specifically not acceptable.

**2.03 SYSTEM INHIBITOR**

- A. Scale and corrosion inhibitor consisting of boron nitrite, benzol thiazol, benzotriazole, mercapto-benzo-thiazole, and tolyltrizole silicates.

**2.04 ALGAECLIDES**

## ATW ADMIN ALTERATIONS

- A. Chlorine release agents such as sodium hypochlorite or calcium hypochlorite, or microbiocides such as quaternary ammonia compounds, tributyl tin oxide, methylene bis (thiocyanate), or isothiazolones, all in a liquid format.
- 2.05 GLYCOL**
  - A. Inhibited ethylene glycol based material specifically designed for use in closed heat transfer systems. Dow Chemical Dowtherm SR-1, Union Carbide UCARTHERM, or approved equal.
- 2.06 CLOSED WATER SYSTEM TREATMENT**
  - A. Sequestering agent to reduce deposits and adjust pH: polyphosphate.
  - B. Corrosion inhibitors: boron-nitrite, sodium nitrite and borax, sodium totyltriazole, low molecular weight polymers, phosphonates, sodium molybdate, or sulphites.
  - C. Conductivity enhancers: phosphates or phosphonates.
- 2.07 BYPASS FEEDER:**
  - A. 5 gallon minimum capacity, 125 psig working pressure, either a screw type cover or a valved funnel opening to feed chemical into the system, prime coat of paint.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.01 PREPARATION**
  - A. Prior to cleaning, verify that systems are operational, filled, started, and vented. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.
  - B. Place terminal control valves in the full-open position
- 3.02 CLEANING SEQUENCE**
  - A. **GENERAL:**
    - 1. Systems are to be cleaned before they are used for any purpose except conduct pressure test before cleaning. Add cleaner to closed systems at concentrations as recommended by the manufacturer. Remove water filter elements from the system before starting circulation. For steam systems, fill boilers only, using the water and cleaner solution.
    - B. Use neutralizer agents on recommendation of the system cleaner supplier and approval of the Architect/Engineer.
    - C. Flush open systems with clean water for one hour minimum. Drain completely and refill.
    - D. Remove, clean, and replace strainer screens.
    - E. Inspect, remove sludge, and flush low points with clean water after cleaning process is completed. Include disassembly of components as required.
  - F. HOT WATER HEATING SYSTEMS:**
    - 1. Add cleaner to the system water until the M alkalinity value is 250 above that of the initial fill water.
    - 2. Verify the M alkalinity level before and after the addition of the cleaner by means of chemical tests that are observed by the Owner's construction representative; include results of all tests in the Operating and Maintenance manuals.
    - 3. Apply heat while circulating, slowly raising temperature to 160°F and maintain for 12 hours minimum; vent all high points to assure 100% system circulation.
    - 4. Remove heat and circulate to 100°F or less; drain system as quickly as possible and refill with clean water. Circulate for 6 hours at design temperature, vent air at all high points, then drain.
    - 5. Refill with clean water and repeat until the system cleaner is removed and the M alkalinity level returns to normal. Remove and clean all strainers.
    - 6. Re-vent the system and install clean filter elements in water filters.
    - 7. Treat with scale and corrosion inhibitors before using the system for building heating or cooling.
  - G. GLYCOL WATER SYSTEMS:**
    - 1. Clean and flush as indicated above for hot water heating systems. Verify complete drainage by measuring amount of water used for the initial fill versus the amount actually drained to assure complete removal of the cleaning solution. Remove all traces of chloride from the system; test to verify this removal and submit test results.
- 3.01 GLYCOL WATER SYSTEMS**
  - A. The underfloor radiant heat system is a glycol water system.

## ATW ADMIN ALTERATIONS

- B. Completely flush all traces of cleaning chemicals before adding the glycol water mixture to the system. Verify this by chemical test.
- C. Premix the glycol water solution in a gallon polyethylene drum to a concentration of 30% by volume. Use a hand pump to fill system from the mixing tank. Circulate fluid for several hours, vent all high points where air may collect, add more solution to the system if needed, and test the system for proper concentration of glycol; include copy of test report in the Operating and Maintenance manuals.

ATW ADMIN ALTERATIONS  
PIPE CLEANING AND TREATMENT REPORT

Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date Submitted: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Location: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

System Tested:      Hot Water \_\_\_\_\_  
                            Condenser Water \_\_\_\_\_  
                            Glycol Water \_\_\_\_\_  
                            Steam \_\_\_\_\_  
                            Chilled Water \_\_\_\_\_  
                            Condensate \_\_\_\_\_  
                            Fuel Oil \_\_\_\_\_

System Volume: \_\_\_\_\_

Materials Used (Provide MSDS for each)

Cleaner: \_\_\_\_\_      Quantity Used: \_\_\_\_\_  
Inhibitor: \_\_\_\_\_      Quantity Used: \_\_\_\_\_  
Sequestering Agent: \_\_\_\_\_      Quantity Used: \_\_\_\_\_  
Algaecide: \_\_\_\_\_      Quantity Used: \_\_\_\_\_  
Neutralizer: \_\_\_\_\_      Quantity Used: \_\_\_\_\_  
Glycol: \_\_\_\_\_      Quantity Used: \_\_\_\_\_  
Glycol Solution Water Source: \_\_\_\_\_      Percent glycol by volume: \_\_\_\_\_

M Alkalinity

Prior to Cleaning: \_\_\_\_\_      During Cleaning: \_\_\_\_\_      After Flushing: \_\_\_\_\_

System Temperature

Prior to Cleaning: \_\_\_\_\_      During Cleaning: \_\_\_\_\_

Duration

	Date/Time Start	Date/Time Stop
Initial Circulation	_____	_____
Draindown	_____	_____
System Refill	_____	_____
Final Circulation	_____	_____
Heating system Warmup	_____	_____

Component Checklist (Describe procedures performed at each)

Strainers: \_\_\_\_\_  
Filters: \_\_\_\_\_  
Vents: \_\_\_\_\_  
Drains: \_\_\_\_\_  
Traps: \_\_\_\_\_  
Branch Lines: \_\_\_\_\_  
Terminal Units: \_\_\_\_\_  
Boilers: \_\_\_\_\_  
Chillers: \_\_\_\_\_

Comments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 31 00  
HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes specifications for all duct systems used on this project.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. 23 07 00 – HVAC Duct Insulation
- B. 23 33 00 – Air Duct Accessories
- C. 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI SS-EN 485-2      Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys-Sheet, Strip and Plate-Part 2: Mechanical Properties
- B. ASTM B209: Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- C. ASTM A90: Test Method for Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles
- D. ASTM A167: Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- E. ASTM A623: Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
- F. ASTM A527: Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality
- G. ASTM 924: Standard Specification for General Requirements for Sheet Steel, Metallic-coated by the Hot-dip Method
- H. ASTM C 1071: Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation
- I. ASTM C 411: Test Method for Hot Surface Performance of High Temperature Thermal I insulation
- J. ASTM E 84: Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- K. ASTM C 1338: Test Method for Determining Fungal Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings
- L. ASTM G 21: Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- M. ASTM C 916: Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation
- N. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- O. UL 181: Standard for Safety for Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.
- P. NAIMA: Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:
  1. Fabrication and installation drawings.
  2. Schedule of duct systems including material of construction, gauge, pressure class, system class, method of reinforcement, joint construction, fitting construction, and support methods, all with details as appropriate.
  3. Duct sealant and gasket material.
  4. Duct liner including data on thermal conductivity, air friction correction factor, and limitation on temperature and velocity.

**1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under specified operating conditions.
- B. Use material, weight, thickness, gauge, construction and installation methods as outlined in the following SMACNA publications, unless noted otherwise:
  1. HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 1995
  2. HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, 1985
  3. HVAC Systems - Duct Design, 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition, 1990

4. Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, 1980
5. Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 1999
6. Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 1995
7. Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 1999
8. Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition, 1980

C. Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50.

#### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that Ductwork is undamaged and complies with the specification.
- B. Protect Ductwork against damage.
- C. Protect Ductwork by storing inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging. Do not store material on grade. Protect Ductwork from dirt, dust, construction debris and foreign material.
- D. Where end caps/packaging are provided, take precautions so caps/packaging remain in place and free from damage.
- E. Offsite storage agreements do not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.
- F. Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL**

- A. All sheet metal used for construction of duct shall be 24 gauge or heavier except for round and spiral ductwork and spiral duct take-offs 12" and below may be 26 gauge where allowed in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 1995.
- B. Duct sizes indicated on plans are net inside dimensions; where duct liner is specified, dimensions are net, inside of liner.

#### **2.02 DUCTWORK PRESSURE CLASS**

- A. Minimum acceptable duct pressure class, for all ductwork except transfer ductwork, is 2 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Transfer ductwork minimum acceptable duct pressure class is 1 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application. Duct system pressure classes not indicated on the drawings to be as follows:

#### **2.03 MATERIALS**

- A. GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET:
  1. Use ASTM A 653 galvanized steel sheet of lock forming quality. Galvanized coating to be 1.25 ounces per square foot, both sides of sheet, G60 in accordance with ASTM A90.
- B. UNCOATED BLACK STEEL SHEET:
  1. First quality, soft steel sheet capable of welding or double seaming without fracture.
- C. ALUMINUM SHEET:
  1. Use ANSI/ASTM B209 aluminum sheet, alloy 3003H-14, capable of double seaming without fracture.
- D. STAINLESS STEEL SHEET:
  1. Use ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel sheet as specified, 316L if welded ductwork, with No. 2B finish for concealed work and No. 3 finish for exposed work.

#### **2.04 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)**

- A. Fabricate and install ductwork in sizes indicated on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA recommendations, except as modified below.
- B. Construct so that all interior surfaces are smooth. Use slip and drive or flanged and bolted construction when fabricating rectangular ductwork. Use spiral lock seam construction when fabricating round spiral ductwork. Sheet metal screws may be used on duct hangers, transverse joints and other SMACNA approved locations if the screw does not extend more than 1/2 inch into the duct.

- C. Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits. When a shorter radius must be used due to limited space, install single wall sheet metal splitter vanes in accordance with SMACNA publications, Type RE 3. Where space will not allow and the C value of the radius elbow, as given in SMACNA publications, exceeds 0.31, use rectangular elbows with turning vanes as specified in Section 15820. Square throat-radius heel elbows will not be acceptable. Straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.
- D. Where rectangular elbows are used in supply, return and general exhaust ductwork, provide turning vanes in accordance with Section 23 33 00.
- E. Provide expanded take-offs or 45 degree entry fittings for branch duct connections with branch ductwork airflow velocities greater than 700 fpm. Square edge 90-degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted.
- F. Button punch snaplock construction will not be accepted on aluminum ductwork.
- G. Round ducts may be substituted for rectangular ducts if sized in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission of the Architect/Engineer.
- H. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.
- I. Snaplock round ductwork may be used on ducts with 12" diameter or less. All other round duct sizes shall be spiral seam lock construction.

#### **2.05 HIGH PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Pressure class 3 inch and over)**

- A. Manufacturers: Ajax, Semco, United Sheet Metal, or approved equal.
- B. Machine formed round and/or flat oval spiral lock seam duct constructed of galvanized steel.
- C. Rectangular high pressure duct using a transverse joint system as manufactured by Ductmate, Nexus, TDC, TDF, or approved equal, may be used at contractor's option. Duct to be flanged, gasketed and sealed.
- D. Contractor fabricated ductwork meeting specified construction standards is acceptable with prior approval of Architect/Engineer. Submit construction details, a description of materials to be used, type of service, reinforcing methods, and sealing procedures.
- E. Use a perforated inner liner on double wall high-pressure duct. Annular space between inner liner and outer duct to be filled with 1 inch glass fiber insulation.
- F. Use cemented slip joints with 2 inch minimum overlap, flanged connections, or welded/brazed connections, unless noted otherwise for special applications. Prime coat welded joints.
- G. Provide standard 90 degree conical tee takeoffs except for exhaust at velocities over 2000 feet per minute, use 45° lateral connections; straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.
- H. Internal bracing will not be accepted on ductwork below 48 inches.
- I. Use turning vanes as specified in Section 23 33 12.
- J. Provide bellmouth fittings or expanded fittings at each duct connection to air plenums.
- K. Provide pressure relief fittings as indicated on the plans and/or details.
- L. Transform duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence and 30 degrees convergence.

#### **2.06 DUCT SEALANT**

- A. Manufacturer: 3M 800, 3M 900, H.B. Fuller/Foster, Hardcast, Hardcast Peal & Seal, Lockformer cold sealant, Mon-Eco Industries, United Sheet Metal, or approved equal. Silicone sealants are not allowed in any type of ductwork installation.
- B. Install sealants in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, paying special attention to temperature limitations. Allow sealant to fully cure before pressure testing of ductwork, or before startup of air handling systems.

#### **2.07 GASKETS**

- A. 2 INCH PRESSURE CLASS AND LOWER:
  - 1. Soft neoprene or butyl gaskets in combination with duct sealant for flanged joints.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Verify dimensions at the site, making field measurements and drawings necessary for fabrication and erection. Check plans showing work of other trades and consult with Architect in the event of any interference.
- B. Make allowances for beams, pipes or other obstructions in building construction and for work of other contractors. Transform, divide or offset ducts as required, in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 2-7, except do not reduce duct to less than six inches in any dimension and do not exceed an 8:1 aspect ratio. Where it is necessary to take pipes or similar obstructions through ducts, construct easement as indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 2-8, Fig. E. In all cases, seal to prevent air leakage. Pipes or similar obstructions may not pass through high pressure or fume exhaust ductwork.
- C. Test openings for test and balance work will be provided under Section 15.
- D. Provide frames constructed of angles or channels for coils, filters, dampers or other devices installed in duct systems, and make all connections to such equipment including equipment furnished by others. Secure frames with gaskets and screws or nut, bolts and washers.
- E. Install duct to pitch toward outside air intakes and drain to outside of building. Solder or seal seams to form watertight joints.
- F. Where two different metal ducts meet, the joint shall be installed in such a manner that metal ducts do not contact each other by using proper seal or compound.
- G. Install all motor operated dampers and connect to or install all equipment furnished by others. Blank off all unused portions of louvers, as indicated on the drawings, with 1-1/2 inch board insulation with galvanized sheet metal backing on both sides.
- H. Do not install ductwork through dedicated electrical rooms or spaces unless the ductwork is serving this room or space.
- I. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- J. Provide adequate access to ductwork for cleaning purposes.
- K. Provide temporary capping of ductwork openings to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material. Temporary capping shall be 4mil plastic with taped joints and shall be applied on all onsite ductwork at the end of each work day.
- L. Protect diffusers, registers and grilles with plastic wrap or some other approved form of protection to maintain dirt and dust free and to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material into the Ductwork.
- M. Install prefabricated grease ductwork assemblies in accordance with manufacturer requirements and NFPA 96.
- N. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- O. Round duct passing through fire rated construction shall be a minimum of 26ga sheet metal.

**3.02 LOW PRESSURE DUCT (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)**

- A. Seal all duct, with the exception of transfer ducts, in accordance with SMACNA seal class listed in specifications.
- B. Install a manual balancing damper in each branch duct and for each diffuser or grille. The use of splitter dampers, extractors, or grille face dampers will not be accepted for balancing dampers.
- C. Hangers must be wrapped around bottom edge of duct and securely fastened to duct with sheet metal screws or pop rivets. Trapeze hangers may be used at contractor's option.

**3.03 HIGH PRESSURE DUCT (Pressure class 3 inch and over)**

- A. Seal all duct in accordance with SMACNA seal class "A"; all seams, joints, and penetrations shall be sealed.
- B. Hangers must be wrapped around bottom edge of duct and securely fastened to duct with sheet metal screws or pop rivets. Trapeze hangers may be used at contractor's option.

**3.04 DUCTWORK SUPPORT**

- A. Support ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 4-4.

**3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Remove all dirt and foreign matter from the existing duct system that are to be connected to and clean diffusers, registers, grilles and the inside of furnaces before connecting new ducts.
- B. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines where systems have been used for temporary heat, air-conditioning, or ventilation purposes during construction. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning.

**3.06 LEAKAGE TEST**

- A. Test all ductwork in accordance with test methods described in Section 5 of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual. Do not insulate ductwork until it has been successfully tested. Test pressure shall be equal to the duct pressure class.
- B. If excessive air leakage is found locate leaks, repair the duct in the area of the leak, seal the duct, and retest.
- C. Leakage rate shall not exceed more than 5% of the system air quantity for low pressure ductwork, determined in accordance with Appendix C of the SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- D. Ductwork from airhandlers and exhaust fans systems with less than 1"ESP design static pressure shall not require leakage testing.
- E. Leakage test for furnace ductwork and ductwork downstream of air terminal devices may be omitted but will not relieve the contractor from duct sealing requirements. If excessive leakage is found during balancing all ductwork shall be leak tested.
- F. Submit a signed report to the Architect/Engineer, indicating test apparatus used, results of the leakage test, and any remedial work required to bring duct systems into compliance with specified leakage rates.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 33 00**  
**HVAC DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This sections includes accessories used in the installation of duct systems.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. 23 0529 – Hanger and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- B. 23 0548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- C. 23 3100 – HVAC Ducts and Casings

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 90A Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- B. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition, 1995
- C. UL 214
- D. UL 555 (6<sup>th</sup> edition) Standard for Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers
- E. UL 555S (4<sup>th</sup> edition) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions

**1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Submit for all accessories and include dimensions, capacities, ratings, installation instructions, and appropriate identification.
- C. Include certified test data on dynamic insertion loss, self-noise power levels, and aerodynamic performance of sound attenuators.
- D. Submit manufacturer's color charts where finish color is specified to be selected by the Architect/Engineer.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Ruskin, Vent Products, Air Balance, or approved equal.
- B. Dampers must be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-12, Fig. 2-13, and notes relating to these figures, except as modified below.
- C. Reinforce all blades to prevent vibration, flutter, or other noise. Construct dampers in multiple sections with mullions where width is over 48 inches. Use rivets or tack welds to secure individual components; sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Provide operators with locking devices and damper position indicators for each damper; use an elevated platform on insulated ducts. Provide end bearings or bushings for all volume damper rods penetrating ductwork constructed to a 3" w.c. pressure class or above.
- D. In concealed ceiling spaces use round electronic operated volume damper with access plate in the wall.
  1. Electronic operated dampers shall be manufactured by Metropolitan Air Technology, young regulator, Greenheck, or approved alternate.
  2. Damper shall be electronically actuated cable dampers.
  3. Dampers shall be connected to the wall outlet plate with RJ11 cable.
  4. No power shall be required at the damper locations.

5. Battery powered hand held control shall be used to operate dampers to a balancing position. Provide one hand held balancing device to owner maintenance staff upon completion.

**2.02 TURNING VANES**

- A. Manufacturers: Aero Dyne, Anemostat, Barber-Colman, Hart & Cooley, or approved equal.
- B. Construct turning vanes and runners for square elbows in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-3 and Fig. 2-4 except use only single wall type vanes. Construct turning vanes for short radius elbows and elbows where one dimension changes in the turn in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-5 and Fig. 2-6.

**2.03 CONTROL DAMPERS**

- A. Control dampers are specified in section 23 0914.

**2.04 ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Access door to be designed and constructed for the pressure class of the duct in which the door is to be installed. Doors in exposed areas shall be hinged type with cam sash lock.
  1. Hinges shall be steel full length continuous piano type.
  2. Doors in concealed spaces may be secured in place with cam sash latches.
  3. For both hinged and non hinged doors provide sufficient number of camp sash latches to provide air tight seal when door is closed.
  4. Do not use hinged doors in concealed spaces if this will restrict access.
  5. Use minimum 1" deep 24 gauge galvanized steel double wall access doors with minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel frames.
  6. For non-galvanized ductwork, use minimum 1" deep double wall access door with frame that shall use materials of construction identical to adjacent ductwork.
  7. Provide double neoprene gasket that shall provide seals from the frame to the door and frame to the duct.
  8. When access doors are installed in insulated ductwork or equipment provide insulated doors with insulation equivalent to what is provided for adjacent ductwork or equipment.
  9. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners will not be accepted.
- B. Use insulated, 1-1/2 hour UL 555 listed and labeled access doors in kitchen exhaust ducts.

**2.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT**

- A. Manufacturers: Anco Products, Clevaflex, Thermaflex, Flexmaster or approved equal.
- B. Factory fabricated , UL 181 listed as a class 1 duct, and having a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or under in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- C. Suitable for pressures and temperatures involved but not less than a 180°F service temperature and  $\pm 2$  inch pressure class, depending on the application.
- D. Duct to be composed of polyester film, aluminum laminate or woven and coated fiberglass fabric bonded permanently to corrosion resistant coated steel wire helix. Two-ply, laminated, and corrugated aluminum construction may also be used.
- E. Where duct is specified to be insulated, provide a minimum 1 inch fiberglass insulation blanket with minimum R-4 insulation value and vapor barrier jacket of polyethylene or metalized reinforced film laminate. Maximum perm rating of vapor barrier jacket to be 0.1 perm.
- F. Where duct is installed in a ventilated attic duct insulation value shall be a minimum of R-8

**2.06 FLASHINGS**

- A. Provide flashing to completely weatherproof connection of ductwork to louvers. Flashing to be constructed of material similar to louver material.
- B. Flashing and counterflashing for roof curbs will be provided by others.
- C. Flashing and curbs for duct and pipe penetrations of roof assemblies to be in accordance with details.

**2.07 DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Material to be fire retardant, be UL 214 listed, and meet the requirements of NFPA 90A.
- B. Connections to be a minimum of 3 inches wide, crimped into metal edging strip, and air tight. Connections to have adequate flexibility and width to allow for thermal expansion/contraction, vibration of connected equipment, and other movement.
- C. Use coated glass fiber fabric for all applications. Material for inside applications other than corrosive environments, fume exhaust, or kitchen exhaust to be double coated with neoprene, air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -10°F and 200°F, and have a nominal weight of 30 ounces per square yard. Material used for outdoor applications other than corrosive environments, fume exhaust, or kitchen exhaust to be double coated with Hypalon, air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -10°F and 250°F, and have a nominal weight of 26 ounces per square yard.
- D. For corrosive environments or fume exhaust applications indoors or outdoors, use a material coated with Teflon that is air and water tight, suitable for temperatures between -20°F and 500°F, and has a nominal weight of 14 ounces per square yard.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS**

- A. Install manual volume dampers in each branch duct and for each grille, register, or diffuser as far away from the outlet as possible while still maintaining accessibility to the damper. Install so there is no flutter or vibration of the damper blade(s).

**3.02 TURNING VANES**

- A. Install turning vanes in all rectangular, mitered elbows in accordance with SMACNA standards and/or manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Install single wall, 2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner length 18" or greater and air velocity less than 2000 fpm. Install single wall, 4-1/2 inch radius vanes in ducts with vane runner length 18" or greater and air velocity 2000 fpm or greater.
- C. If duct size changes in a mitered elbow, use single wall type vanes with a trailing edge extension. If duct size changes in a radius elbow or if short radius elbows must be used, install sheet metal turning vanes in accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-5 and Figure 2-6.

**3.03 CONTROL DAMPERS**

- A. Install control dampers as specified in section 23 0914.

**3.04 ACCESS DOORS**

- A. Install access doors where specified, indicated on the drawings, and in locations where maintenance, service, cleaning or inspection is required. Examples include, but are not limited to motorized dampers, fire and smoke dampers, smoke detectors, fan bearings, heating and cooling coils, filters, valves, and control devices needing periodic maintenance.
- B. Size and numbers of duct access doors to be sufficient to perform the intended service. Minimum access door size shall be 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, or other size as indicated. Install access doors on both inlet and outlet sides of reheat coils as well as other duct mounted coils.

**3.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT**

- A. Flexible duct may only be used for final connections of air inlets and outlets at diffuser, register, and grille locations. Where flexible duct is used, it shall be the minimum length required to make the final connections, but no greater than 5 feet in length, and have no more than one (1) 90 degree bend.
- B. Secure inner jacket of flexible duct in place with stainless steel metal band clamp. Secure insulation vapor barrier jacket in place with steel or nylon draw band. Sheet metal screws and/or duct tape will not be accepted.
- C. Flexible duct used to compensate for misalignment of main duct or branch duct will not be accepted.
- D. Individual sections of flexible ductwork shall be of one piece construction. Splicing of short sections will not be accepted.

- E. Flexible ductwork used as transfer duct shall be sized for a maximum velocity of 300 fpm.
- F. Penetration of any partition, wall, or floor with flexible duct will not be accepted.

**3.06 DUCT LINING**

- A. Apply lining to the following ductwork:
  1. PRV exhaust drops for general toilet exhaust (not for moisture laden air) within 5'-0" of exhaust fan
  2. RTU Return air duct
  3. RTU supply air duct within 10'-0" of the unit supply connection
- B. Install liner in compliance with the latest edition of NAIMA's Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard. Locate longitudinal joints at the corners of duct only. Cut and fit to assure lapped, compressed joints. Coat all transverse and longitudinal joints and edges with adhesive. Provide metal nosing on leading edge where lined duct is preceded by unlined duct. Adhere liner to duct with full coverage area of adhesive. Additionally secure liner to duct using mechanical fasteners spaced as recommended by the liner manufacturer without compressing liner more than 1/8" with the fasteners.

**3.07 FLASHINGS**

- A. Flashing for roof curbs, equipment supports or rails located on roof, will be installed by others.

**3.08 DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS**

- A. Install at all duct connections to rotating or vibrating equipment, including air handling units (unless unit is internally isolated), fans, or other motorized equipment in accordance with SMACNA Figure 2-19. Install thrust restraints to prevent excess strain on duct flexible connections at fan inlets and outlets; see Related Work.
- B. For applications in corrosive environments or fume exhaust systems, use a double layer of the Teflon coated fabric when making the connector.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 34 00  
HVAC FANS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes specifications for fans that are not an integral part of a manufactured device.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- B. Section 23 05 13 - Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AMCA 203 AMCA Fan Application Manual - Troubleshooting
- B. AMCA 210 Laboratory Method of Testing Fans for Rating
- C. AMCA 300 Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
- D. NFPA 90A Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Include dimensions, capacities, fan curves, materials of construction, ratings, weights, motors and drives, sound power levels, appropriate identification and vibration isolation for all equipment. Sound power levels to be based on tests performed in accordance with AMCA Standard 300.
- C. Submit color selection charts for equipment where applicable.
- D. Fan curves shall indicate the relationship of CFM to static or total pressure for various fan speeds. Brake horsepower, recommended selection range, and limits of operation are to also be indicated on the curves. Indicate operating point on the fan curves at design air quantity and indicate the manufacturer's recommended drive loss factor for the specific application. Tabular fan performance data is not acceptable.
- E. For variable air volume application, include data which indicates the effect of capacity control devices, such as inlet vanes, on performance.

**1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Tested and certify all fans in accordance with the applicable AMCA test code.
- B. Each fan and motor combination shall be capable of delivering 110% of air quantity scheduled at scheduled static pressure. The motor furnished with the fan shall not operate into the motor service factor when operating under these conditions.
- C. Consider drive efficiency in motor selection according to manufacturer's published recommendation or according to AMCA Publication 203, Appendix L.
- D. Where inlet and outlet ductwork at any fan is changed from that shown on the drawings, provide any motor, drive and/or wiring changes required due to increased static pressure or baffling necessary to prevent uneven airflow or improve mixing.
- E. All internal insulation and other components exposed to the airstream are to meet the flame spread and smoke ratings contained in NFPA 90A.
- F. All roof mounted equipment to be provided with curbs or equipment stands in accordance with specification in Section 23 0529.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL**

- A. Use fan size, class, type, arrangement, and capacity as scheduled.
- B. Furnish complete with motors, wheels, drive assemblies, bearings, vibration isolation devices, and accessories required for specified performance and proper operation. All single phase motors to have inherent thermal overload protection.
- C. Provide variable pitch sheaves for drives 3 hp and smaller, fixed pitch sheaves for drives 5 hp and larger. Design all drives for 150% of motor rating.

- D. Use OSHA approved belt guards that totally enclose the entire drive. Construct guards of expanded metal to allow for ventilation; provide tachometer openings at shaft locations.
- E. Statically and dynamically balance all fans so they operate without objectionable noise or vibration.
- F. Use AMCA Type A spark resistant construction for all fans handling flammable or grease laden vapors.
- G. Provide a corrosion resistant coating on all surfaces exposed to fume and other corrosive exhaust air. Coating to be as scheduled.

**2.02 CEILING EXHAUST FANS**

- A. Manufacturers: Broan, Greenheck, Cook, or approved equal.
- B. Centrifugal blower wheel, steel housing with acoustical lining, integral exhaust grille, adjustable mounting brackets to allow for any ceiling thickness, integral junction box with permanently lubricated and thermally protected motor factory wired, integral light.
- C. Provide Ceiling radiation damper on exhaust fans mounted in rated ceilings or as shown on plans.
- D. Provide wall, eave, or roof discharge assembly, as indicated on the drawings.
- E. Exhaust fan shall be supplied and ducted by HVAC Contractor; Electrical contractor shall wire and hang the exhaust fan.

**P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install as shown on the drawings, as detailed, and according to manufacturer's installation instructions. On units provided with a drain connection, reduce drain connection down to 1/2 inch fitting and leave open.
- B. Install spring hanger isolators and canvas duct connections on inline fans.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 36 00  
AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes specifications for air terminal equipment.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories
- C. Section 23 09 14 - Electric Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
- D. Section 23 09 93 – Sequence of Operation

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- B. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.
- C. ARI-ADC Standard 880

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Contractor shall submit air terminal unit data including materials of construction, dimensions, scheduled flow rates, pressure drops, radiated and discharge sound power levels, reset volume controller data, actuator spring range and torque data.

**1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Select sizes, capacities, configuration, and operating characteristics as shown on the plans and/or as scheduled.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 AIR TERMINAL BOXES – DDC CONTROL**

- A. Units shall be single duct and pressure independent.
- B. MANUFACTURERS:
  - 1. Price, Carnes, Envirotec, Metal-Aire, Nailor, Titus, Trane, or equal.
- C. CONSTRUCTION:
  - 1. Unit casing shall be minimum 22 gauge steel with internally lined 1.5 lb./cu. ft. density insulation and neoprene or vinyl coating on the exposed insulation surfaces.
    - (a) Construction to meet UL 181 and NFPA 90A.
    - (b) Casing shall be sealed to limit leakage to a maximum of 15 cfm at 6.0 inches of static pressure.
    - (c) Casing outlet shall have slip and drive joint for connection to discharge ductwork.
    - (d) Provide Removable bottom access panel for reheat coil access.
  - 2. Metal damper blade shall be mounted to shaft having self-lubricated bearings.
    - (a) Shaft end shall be marked to indicate damper position and shall have a built-in stop to prevent overstroking.
    - (b) Damper blade shall close off against gasket to limit leakage to 10 cfm at 6.0 inches of differential static pressure.

- (c) Damper linkage shall be sized to accept at least 40 inch-pounds of torque to the damper shaft.
- (d) Damper shaft shall be provided with a marking indicating damper position.
- 3. Round inlet collar shall be equipped with a multi-point flow sensor that shall amplify the measured velocity pressure.
  - (a) Pneumatic tubing from flow sensor to differential pressure transducer shall be UL listed, fire retardant (FR) type.
  - (b) For exhaust or return air applications, the multi-point flow sensor shall be removable or an easily removable gasketed duct section directly upstream of the multi-point flow sensor shall be provided for cleaning of the flow sensor.
- 4. Damper actuator and differential pressure sensor for flow measurement shall be provided under Section 23 09 14.

D. HOT WATER REHEAT COIL:

- 1. Manufacturers: Carrier, Price, Titus, Nailor, Trane, or Owner approved equal
- 2. Construct coils of copper tubes and aluminum fins in a serpentine arrangement with piping connections on the same end. Provide galvanized steel casing, end supports, top and bottom channels to allowance for expansion of finned tube section. Factory test coils at 200 psig.
- 3. Headers may be cast iron with tubes expanded into the header, steel pipe with tubes brazed to the header, or seamless copper with tubes brazed to the header.
- 4. Frames to be flanged for a gasketed connection to adjacent ductwork or constructed for slip and drive connection to the ductwork.
- 5. Minimum reheat coil size is 8"x8".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units as indicated on project drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Mount air terminal boxes with a minimum 3 diameters of straight ductwork upstream of the inlet.
- C. Support air terminal units from building structure using sheet metal straps or trapeze hanger with rods. Do not mount air terminal units off of adjacent ductwork or piping.
- D. Where hot water reheat coils are provided with air terminal boxes, field mount coil separate from box with a 12-18" section of duct between the air terminal box and reheat coil. Provide duct access doors in ductwork upstream and downstream of reheat coil.
- E. For supply air terminal units, provide five feet of 1" thick lining immediately downstream from air terminal unit discharge. Where hot water reheat coils are provided with air terminal units, provide five feet of 1" thick lining in ductwork immediately downstream of reheat coil.
- F. Coordinate with controls contractor 23 09 14, 23 09 23 to have actuators for air valve to be shipped to the factory and factory mounted.

### 3.02 ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate adjustment of air terminal units with section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 23 37 13**  
**DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SCOPE**

- A. This section includes specifications for air terminal equipment.

**1.02 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 3100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings
- B. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories
- C. Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC

**1.03 REFERENCE**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- B. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.
- C. ARI-ADC Standard 880

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Equals and Substitutions.

**1.06 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.
- B. Furnish submittal information including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Manufacturer's name and model number
  2. Identification as referenced in the documents
  3. Capacities/ratings
  4. Materials of construction
  5. Sound ratings
  6. Dimensions
  7. Finish
  8. Color selection charts where applicable
  9. Manufacturer's installation instructions
  10. All other appropriate data

**1.07 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. All performance data shall be based on tests conducted in accordance with Air Diffusion Council (ADC) Test Code 1062 GRD 84.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Carnes, Krueger, Nailor, Titus, Metal-Aire, and E.H. Price, and United Sheet Metal.
- B. Acceptable manufacturers for specific products are listed under each item.

**2.02 SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS - Layin**

- A. Titus model Omni, Carnes series SFP, EH Price model SPD, Metal Aire series 5750, Nailor UNI, and Krueger series PLQ.
- B. Steel unless otherwise indicated, louvered face furnished with frame type appropriate to installation.
- C. Directional blow pattern as shown on the drawings and/or as scheduled.
- D. One-piece construction louver cones with no corner joints.

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, baked enamel finish with white enameled finish.

**2.03 SIDE-WALL GRILLES**

- A. Titus series 300RL, Carnes model R series, EH Price series 520, Metal Aire series V4000 or H4000, Krueger series 180.
- B. Steel unless otherwise indicated, with frame type appropriate to installation.
- C. Double deflection type blade supply registers and supply grilles allow deflection adjustment in all direction.
- D. Register and grille sizes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled. Unless noted otherwise, baked enamel finish with color selected by Architect.
- E. Screw holes on surface counter sunk to accept recessed type screws.

**2.04 SPIRAL DUCT MOUNTED GRILLES**

- A. Titus series S300FS, Price series SDG, Nailor 61DVC, Krueger series DMGDR
- B. Double deflection with two sets of fully adjustable deflection blades spaced 3.4" on center
- C. The front blades shall run parallel to the short dimension of the register. The air-scoop shall be adjusted via the operator on the side frame
- D. The register shall be furnished with either white powder coat, galvanized steel or clear anodized
- E. Paint finish shall pass 500hours of salt spray exposure in accordance with ASTM D1654, ASTM D610 and ASTM D714

**2.05 CEILING RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE**

- A. Titus series 350, Carnes model R series, EH Price model 530, Metal Aire series H4000, Nailor 6145V, Krueger series 880.
- B. Steel unless otherwise indicated, with frame type appropriate to installation.
- C. Fixed blade 45 degree core return and exhaust registers and grilles.
- D. Register and grille sizes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled. Unless noted otherwise, baked enamel finish with color selected by Architect.
- E. Grilles mounted in fire-rated ceilings shall include ceiling radiation dampers, see 23 3300 for specifications and installation requirements for CRD's.
- F. Screw holes on surface counter sunk to accept recessed type screws.
- G. Screws shall be tamper resistant type screws

**2.06 EXPANDED METAL MESH**

- A. Contractor Fabricated or from local Steel supplier\
- B. Aluminum 3003 H14 Standard expanded metal with 1-1/2" diamond design openings and 0.081 gauge
- C. Attach expanded metal to 1" flange out duct termination.

**P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install grilles, registers and diffusers as shown on drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Furnish diffusers with equalizing grids where it is not possible to maintain minimum 2 duct diameter straight duct into diffuser. Equalizing grids shall consist of individually adjustable vanes designed for equalizing airflow into diffuser neck and providing directional control of airflow.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, size ductwork drops to diffusers or grilles to match unit collar size.
- D. Seal connections between ductwork drops and diffusers/grilles airtight.

END OF SECTION

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 26 05 00 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

#### 1.2 WORK INCLUDED IN THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACT

- A. The mention of any Article, operation or method required that the Contractor shall provide same and perform each operation in complete accordance with the conditions stated. The Contractor shall provide all material, labor, equipment and transportation as necessary to complete the project in compliance with the Contract Documents. In general, this work includes everything essential for a complete electrical system in operating order as shown on the drawings and indicated in the specifications.
- B. All work shall be installed in accordance with all State and Local Inspection Authorities having jurisdiction together with the recommendations of the manufacturer whose equipment is to be supplied and installed under this Contract.
- C. Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall examine the drawings relating to their work and shall become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required and its relation to other work in the building.
- D. The Contractor, in conjunction with the Architect's representative, shall establish exact locations of all materials and equipment to be installed. Consideration shall be given to construction features, equipment of other trades and requirements of the equipment proper.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for delivery, erection and installation of all equipment and apparatus required to be installed by the Contractor. All such equipment shall be removed by the Contractor upon completion of the project.
- F. The Contractor shall provide all necessary temporary lighting, distribution and electrical service as required for project.
- G. The Contractor shall be responsible for all work identified on the plans and in Divisions 26, 27 & 28 and include all costs in bid.
- H. Materials and equipment shall have United States as location of manufacture and/or assembly, unless not available for a specific product. This may be an option as part of manufacturer's catalog numbering system, but shall be provided whether specifically identified or not on the project documents.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The Owner: The individual who the Owner selects as the project representative.
- B. The Architect: Omnni Associates, Appleton, Wisconsin.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- C. The Engineer: Powrtek Engineering, Inc., Waukesha, Wisconsin.
- D. This Contractor: The Electrical Contractor, also referred to as "The Contractor".
- E. Provide: Furnish, install and wire complete and ready for service.
- F. Exposed: Exposed to view in any room, corridor or stairway.
- G. Code: National, State and Local Electrical codes including OSHA requirements.
- H. Equals: Manufacturers or methods listed by name in the specifications, on the drawings or in an addendum are considered to be equals.
- I. Substitution: Any manufacturer or method other than those listed by name in these specifications, on the drawings, or in an addendum.
- J. NEC: National Electrical Code.
- K. Signal Voltage: NEC class 1, 2, or 3 remote control, signaling or power limited circuits.
- L. Low Voltage: 50 to 600 volts.
- M. Medium Voltage: 601 to 35,000 volts.
- N. High Voltage: 35,001 volts and greater.

### 1.4 PERMITS AND LICENSES

- A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit all applications and working drawings, as required, to authorities having jurisdiction over the project. All licenses and permits required shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor.
- B. Pay for all fees incident thereto.
- C. Comply with local ordinances, laws, regulations and codes in effect at job site.
- D. Pay all applicable taxes associated with electrical work.

### 1.5 STANDARDS AND CODES

- A. All work shall be installed in accordance with National, State and Local codes, ordinances, laws and regulations. Comply with applicable OSHA regulations.
- B. All materials shall have a UL or ETL label where a UL or ETL Standard and/or test exist.

### 1.6 DIMENSIONS AND DEFINITE LOCATIONS

- A. The drawings depicting electric work are diagrammatic and show, in their approximate location, symbols representing electrical equipment and devices. The exact location of such equipment and devices shall be established in the field in accordance with instructions from the Architect and/or established by manufacturer's installation drawings and details.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Any adjustments for device or equipment locations beyond 2-feet of what is identified on the plans is not allowed unless approved by the Engineer.
2. The Contractor shall refer to shop drawings and submittal drawings for all equipment requiring electrical connections to verify rough-in and connection locations.
3. Unless specifically stated to the contrary, no measurement of an electric drawing derived by scaling shall be used as a dimension to work by. Dimensions noted on the electric drawings are subject to measurements of adjacent and previously completed work. All measurements shall be performed prior to the actual installation of equipment.

### 1.7 PROJECT DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and specifications are schematic and scope in nature. All required light fixtures, devices, conduit, wiring, supports, etc., shall be included in the base bid to accommodate actual field conditions. Final locations of all electrical work shall be coordinated in the field and installed where directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall follow the intent of the plans and specifications when bidding and completing the design of the required building electrical systems.
- B. In the event of a conflict between the drawings and specifications, this Contractor shall base their bid on the greater quantity, cost or quality of the item in question, unless such conflict is resolved by an addendum. The Contractor shall be responsible for all existing field conditions, review existing field conditions prior to bid and shall take into account in bid proposal. No additional compensation will be allowed due to Contractor's failure to include all necessary work in the bid proposal.
- C. Provide 100 percent complete and operational electrical systems and subsystems as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. Electrical systems shall include all materials, labor, taxes, mark-ups, overhead, profit, equipment, accessories and incidentals. All materials shall be new and not discontinued.

### 1.9 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All materials and equipment required shall be new.
- B. All equipment supplied shall be based on materials and equipment of manufacturers specified. No substitutions will be allowed except as permitted in this specification.
- C. All items specified shall be the latest type or model produced by the manufacturer specified. If descriptive specification or model number is obsolete, substitute the current product.

### 1.10 COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. Coordination Meetings: Attend coordination meetings with the construction manager and all other trades for the purpose of coordinating the locations of all fire protection, plumbing, HVAC, kitchen, equipment and electrical work for the entire project. The goal of these meetings is to avoid conflicts between trades in the field and to assure that all necessary power and control requirements are accounted for.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Conflicts Between Trades: Resolve all conflicts between trades at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect.
- C. Ceiling Heights: Maintain all ceiling heights indicated on the architectural drawings. Ceiling heights will not be lowered to accommodate installation of fire protection, HVAC or electrical work. Install all work so that there is at least eight (8) inches clearance above the ceiling grid, in all areas, to facilitate installation of light fixtures. If installed work does not comply with the ceiling height requirements stated above, then the contractor shall remove and re-install work to comply with the stated requirements above at no additional cost to the Owner or Architect.
- D. Ceiling Grid Priority: Lighting fixture locations take priority over diffuser and sprinkler head locations.

### 1.11 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate and integrate the various elements of electrical systems, materials and equipment. Comply with the following requirements:
- B. Coordinate electrical systems, equipment and materials installation with other building components, including transferring of 'overlay' plans to verify clearances, etc.
- C. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- D. Arrange for chases, slots and openings in other building components during progress of construction, to allow for electrical installations.
- E. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed. All pipes passing through cast-in-place concrete walls and floors shall be sleeved.
- F. Sequence, coordinate and integrate installations of electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing in the building.
- G. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install systems, materials and equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- H. Coordinate connection of electrical systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.
- I. Install systems, materials and equipment to conform with approved submittal data, including coordination drawings, to greatest extent possible. Conform to arrangements indicated by the Contract Documents, recognizing that portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, refer conflict to the Architect.
- J. Install systems, materials and equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components, where installed exposed in finished spaces.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- K. Install electrical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- L. Units concealed behind finished surfaces shall be installed behind an access panel or door as required.
- M. Install systems, materials and equipment giving right-of-way priority to systems required to be installed at a specified slope.

### 1.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Perform cutting and patching in accordance with Division 1 Section "CUTTING AND PATCHING." In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, the following requirements apply:
  1. Perform cutting, fitting and patching of electrical equipment and materials required to:
    - a. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
    - b. Remove and replace defective Work.
    - c. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
    - d. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
    - e. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
    - f. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect observation of concealed Work.
  2. Cut, remove and legally dispose of selected electrical equipment, components and materials as indicated, including but not limited to removal of electrical items indicated to be removed and items made obsolete by the new Work.
  3. Protection of Installed Work: During cutting and patching operations, protect adjacent installations.
  4. Patch existing finished surfaces and building components using new materials matching existing materials and experienced Installers. Installer's qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.
  5. Patch finished surfaces and building components using new materials specified for the original installation and experienced Installers. Installers' qualifications refer to the materials and methods required for the surface and building components being patched.

### 1.13 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. In any case where the Contractor wishes to use equipment or methods other than those listed by name, such equipment shall be considered a substitution and must be approved by the Engineer. To gain approval for substitutions, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer for his review.
  1. Documentation from the equipment manufacturer indicating where this equipment meets and does not meet the specifications or drawings as written. This documentation shall state all exceptions taken to the specification and the reasons for such exceptions. All documentation

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

relative to the request for substitution shall be submitted on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by a representative of the manufacturer.

2. Manufacturer's Cut Sheets: Cut sheets shall be originals as are contained in the manufacturer's catalog. Photocopies of these sheets will not be accepted for review (Furnish 3 copies).
3. Lighting Fixtures: Request for substitutions shall include photometric test reports performed by an independent testing laboratory, as well as a summary of energy loading. Calculations indicating lighting levels based on plan layout, including emergency levels/uniformities shall be included in request. No substitution request will be considered if calculations are not submitted.
4. The Contractor shall provide samples of the proposed equipment for the Engineer's review, if requested by the Engineer.
5. The Contractor shall furnish any other information or materials as requested by the Architect/Engineer to establish equality.
6. The Contractor shall acknowledge that they have reviewed the submission criteria for the request for substitution by stamping the submission with a review stamp or acknowledgment by an accompanying letter.
7. Equipment and materials submitted for review without proper documentation will be rejected without review.
8. Review fees are \$50 per substituted light fixture and \$400 for each type of other substituted equipment. A check to cover Engineer's time in reviewing substitution shall be included with substitution request.

B. Any substitution submittal, including samples, shall be received in the Engineer's office a minimum of ten days prior to the Bid due date to allow adequate time for review.

C. Materials, equipment or methods of installation other than those named, will be accepted only if such articles are in accordance with the general requirements and are similar in composition, dimension, construction, capacity, aesthetics, finish and performance.

### 1.14 SHOP DRAWINGS AND EQUIPMENT BROCHURES

- A. Submit to Engineer for review, the manufacturer's shop drawings and/or equipment brochures electronically in PDF format for the following:
  1. Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
  2. Section 26 05 33 – Raceways, poke-thrus, wall boxes
  3. Section 26 09 43 – Network Lighting Controls
  4. Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices
  5. Section 26 50 00 – Lighting Fixtures
  6. Section 27 00 00 – Communications Cable and Equipment
  7. Section 28 31 00 – Fire Detection and Alarm
- B. Shop drawings shall be submitted in advance of construction and installation so as to not cause delay in other Contractor's work.
- C. All data submitted for Engineer's review shall be numbered consecutively, shall be noted to correlate with the electrical drawings and shall bear:
  1. The name and location of the project.
  2. The name of the Electrical Contractor and applicable sub-contractor.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. The date of submittal.
4. The date of the drawings and the date of each correction and revision.
5. If more than one type of lighting fixture (or other material) is on a submitted sheet, the proposed equipment shall be conspicuously checked with red pen by the Electrical Contractor.

B. **Shop drawings for different systems and equipment shall be submitted separately by specification section. Submittals which contain different systems (i.e. different spec sections) together shall be returned un-reviewed and require re-submittal – this will also apply (i.e. count) as being a submittal toward the two-submittal limit (before additional fees) for each of the sections submitted together.**

C. The Contractor shall examine shop drawings and equipment brochures prior to submission. The Contractor shall verify that the materials and equipment depicted will properly fit into the construction. The Contractor shall also review all previously completed work related to the installation of the equipment depicted to ensure that it has been properly installed.

D. The contractor is allowed up to two submittals for approval. If additional submittals are required for approval the contractor will be required to submit payment with certified check or money order in the amount of \$250 with each section resubmitted to cover additional engineering time and mailing costs.

G. No materials or equipment subject to prior review by the Engineer shall be fabricated or installed by the Contractor, without approval. The Engineer's review of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the drawings and specifications, unless prior approval for such deviations has been granted.

H. As needed for submittals, the engineer will make available to the Contractor a complete set of electronic AutoCad or REVIT files as requested (based on what platform the documents were created in). Contractor shall submit a completed and Contractor signed AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement with request for electronic files; signed C106 document and electronic files will then be transmitted to Contractor.

### 1.15 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. As Built Drawings – See General Requirements – Division 1.

1. The contractor shall provide final as-built (record) drawings at completion of project to the Engineer (electronic copy only) and Owner (full size hardcopy and electronic copy).
2. The contractor shall continuously during the installation process document the installation, identifying device locations, equipment locations, circuits, significant junction box locations, routing of feeders and branch circuits, routing of data cabling, significant dimensions, as well as exterior (building and ground mounted) lights and devices, underground conduit/cabling routes and pull boxes of the installed system using Bluebeam or equivalent method.
3. **Un-submitted, incomplete, inaccurate or otherwise poorly completed record drawings shall be cause for holding any remaining monies due till record drawings are properly completed and submitted.**

**1.16 MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. The contractor shall provide final Operation and Maintenance Manuals (O&Ms) at completion of project to the Engineer (emailed electronic copy only) and to the Owner (hard copies and electronic copies) for divisions 26, 27 & 28. Owner's electronic copy to be on a memory stick in each binder.
- B. Each manual (up to 3) shall consist of a loose-leaf bound volume instructing the Owner's personnel in the use, operation and maintenance of the system in question. The manual shall cover all phases of operation of the equipment and shall be illustrated with photographs, drawings, wiring diagrams, etc. Manuals shall accurately describe the operation, construction and adjustable features of the complete system and its component parts. The manual shall be complete with an equipment parts listing to facilitate the ordering of spare and replacement parts.
- C. Each manual shall include normal and emergency hour contacts for contractor and all suppliers, warranty(ies), as well as contain final shop drawings depicting equipment as installed.

**1.17 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. All rubbish resulting from this work shall be removed and disposed of on a daily basis in such manner as to be acceptable to the Architect.
- B. The Contractor shall clean all exposed iron work, the interior and exterior of cabinets and pull boxes, etc., and remove all rubbish and debris resulting from the work.
- C. Where painted surfaces of equipment have been damaged or rusted during construction, the Contractor shall paint same to match final.
- D. Clean other equipment as indicated in other sections of the specification for specific equipment.

**1.18 TESTS AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. The operation of the equipment and electrical systems does not constitute an acceptance of the work by the Owner. The final acceptance is to be made after the Contractor has adjusted his equipment and demonstrated that it fulfills the requirements of the drawings and the specifications.
- B. After the work is completed and prior to acceptance, the Contractor shall conduct the following tests, tabulate data, date, sign and submit to the Engineer.
  1. Standard megger insulation test on each feeder.
  2. Ground resistance test.
  3. Clamp ammeter test on each feeder conductor with all utilization equipment energized. The load current in each phase conductor of the feeder or the portion thereof supplying the panel shall not differ from the average connected load currents in the feeder conductors by more than 7½ %. If the load currents in the feeder conductors by more than 7½ %, the Contractor shall change phase loading to same or receive written approval from the Engineer that this is not required due to the nature of the load.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- C. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall furnish certificates of approval from all authorities having jurisdiction. The Contractor shall demonstrate that all work is complete and in perfect operating condition, with race way and conduit system properly grounded, all wiring free from grounds, shorts, and that the entire installation is free from any physical defects.
- D. In the presence of the Engineer and the Owner, the Contractor shall demonstrate the proper operation of all miscellaneous systems.
- E. Perform other test as specifically directed in other sections of the specifications for specific equipment.

### **1.19 GUARANTEE**

- A. All work shall be provided with a one year materials and labor warranty. Warranty period shall begin after the Owner's final acceptance of the work.
- B. See other Division 26 specification sections for equipment with extended warranties.
- C. See General Conditions.

### **1.20 ACCESS PANELS**

- A. All access panels required by code or otherwise to electrical service equipment shall be supplied and installed by Electrical Contractor.

### **1.21 OWNER TRAINING**

- A. The contractor shall give the owner's personnel verbal and written operating instructions for all electrical systems.

## **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

Not Used.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### SECTION 26 05 02 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 1 shall govern work in this section.

##### 1.2 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. The existing building shall remain in service during construction. Power outages and interruptions in building systems shall be held to a minimum and shall be done at a time convenient to the Owner. The time of all outages shall be scheduled with the Owner and all other trades affected by the outage at least ten working days in advance. All demolition work shall be scheduled at periods and times acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Refer to specification descriptions and plans for areas and equipment being remodeled.
- C. Prior to demolition or alteration of structures, the following shall be accomplished.
  - 1. Owner release of such structure.
  - 2. Disconnection of electrical power to equipment and circuits removed or affected by demolition work.
  - 3. Electrical services rerouted or shut off outside area of demolition.
  - 4. Coordinate sequencing with Owner and other Contractors.
  - 5. Survey and record condition of existing facilities to remain in place that may be affected by demolition operations. After demolition operations are completed, survey conditions again and restore existing facilities to their pre-demolition condition.
- D. Notify utilities prior to razing operations to permit them to disconnect and remove and/or relocate any equipment that served existing facilities.
- E. Contractor shall dispose of all obsolete material.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used.

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

##### 3.1 ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

- A. Modify existing electric distribution as needed per construction schedule and the electrical drawings.

**3.2 MODIFICATIONS**

- A. Feeders, branch circuits, and other system wiring which are to remain in service, but which are presently routed through areas being demolished shall be rerouted around demolition area.
- B. **The contractor shall assume that there are additional existing conduits with conductors, cables, etc. as well as free air cabling in the project area that will require relocation as part of the project and shall include cost in project. No additional costs will be allowed for ignoring this requirement.**

**3.3 REMOVAL**

- A. Electrical equipment in conflict with construction shall be removed or relocated as indicated on drawings, as directed, or as required.
- B. Remove or relocate: Conduit, wire, boxes, fixtures that are in the way of construction.
- C. Reconnect circuits and equipment to be continued in service.
- D. Provide temporary wiring to any equipment that is to remain in operation during demolition and whose power would be interrupted as a result of demolition.
- E. Remove electrical equipment released from service as a result of construction or as indicated on drawings.
- F. Do not use removed electrical equipment except as specifically directly on the drawings.

**3.4 DISPOSAL**

- A. Dispose of equipment that is removed unless specifically indicated on the drawings.
- B. Raceway, conductors, boxes, cabinets and supporting devices shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall tour demolition areas with the Owner to determine the status of all other equipment to be removed during demolition. All equipment that is to be salvaged for reuse by the Owner shall be removed by the Contractor and transported to an owner designated storage area on the site. The Owner shall be responsible for removal of salvaged equipment from the storage area.

**3.5 LIGHTING FIXTURE BALLAST DISPOSAL**

- A. The Contractor shall inspect all ballasts in all light fixtures removed as part of this project and take the actions described below.
- B. All ballasts labeled as "NON PCB's" or "NO PCB's" shall be handled as described in other sections of these specifications which describe demolition or salvage materials handling. If the PCB content is not stated on the ballast label, the ballast shall be handled as a PCB ballast.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- C. All PCB ballasts shall have the wires clipped off and the ballasts placed in US DOT approved type 17C or type 17H barrels and placed in storage in a location within the building as designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall provide to the Owner, in typewritten form, a total count of these ballasts and where they are stored.
- D. These ballasts are not to be removed from the work site by the Contractor.
- E. The Contractor shall label and mark the PCB storage barrels with EPA approved PCB labels and shall mark the storage area with signs, marks and lines to meet the regulations of Wisconsin Code NR 157.
- F. The Contractor shall provide approved PCB absorbent materials to be stored immediately adjacent to the barrel storage area. Do not place loose absorbent material in the barrels.
- G. When the ballast demolition is completed and all PCB ballasts are placed in barrels ready to be picked up for disposal, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing so the Owner can make arrangements for pick up and disposal of the PCB ballasts.

### **3.6 LIGHTING FIXTURE LAMP DISPOSAL**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper removal and recycling of all existing fixture lamps being removed from service in accordance with EPA and State of Wisconsin DNR requirements. Lamps shall not be disposed of in any way except as described herein.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging for recycling of lamps by a licensed waste lamp and bulb recycler. The cost for recycling of removed lamps shall be included in the Contractor's bid.
- C. The Contractor shall carefully package removed lamps to prevent breakage. The Contractor shall store waste lamps in a secure area, either in the container that the lamps are shipped in or in other ways so as to eliminate breakage. Both the lamp storage area and individual containers should be labeled as hazardous waste. Store lamps in covered containers to prevent lamps from being broken as a result of other debris being placed on top of them.

### **3.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for work of other trades to facilitate installation of electrical work in the existing building.
- B. Work required by Electrical Contractor which is normally performed by other trades shall be done under direction and at the expense of Electrical Contractor.

END OF SECTION

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### SECTION 26 05 04 CLEANING, INSPECTION AND TESTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

##### 1.2 SCOPE

- A. Prior to energizing equipment, retain services of a recognized independent testing contractor for purpose of performing inspections and tests herein specified.
- B. Assure that electrical equipment is operational within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design specifications.

##### 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the requirements of the following regulatory agencies:
  1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Chapter 70 - National Electric Code (NEC) and Wisconsin Amendments thereto.
  2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Approval
- B. Conform to the standards of the following agencies:
  1. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
  4. National Electrical Testing Association (NETA)
  5. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association (IPCEA)
- C. Inspections and test shall utilize the following references:
  1. Project design specifications.
  2. Project design drawings.
  3. Manufacturer's instruction manuals applicable to each particular apparatus.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used.

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

##### 3.1 GENERAL

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- A. Test work and equipment installed to ensure its proper and safe operation in accordance with intent of drawings and specifications.
- B. Check interlocking and automatic control sequences and test operation of safety and protective devices.
- C. Correct defects.
- D. Cooperate with supplier's and manufacturer's representatives in order to achieve proper and intended operation of equipment.
- E. Test, adjust and record operating voltages at each system level before energizing branch circuits.
- F. Replace devices and equipment damaged due to failure to comply with this requirement.
- G. Balance load among feeders conductors at each panelboard and reconnect loads as may be necessary to obtain a reasonable balance of load on each phase. Electrical unbalance shall not exceed 7½% between phases.

### **3.2 GENERAL INSPECTION AND CLEANING OF ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Inspect for physical damage and abnormal mechanical and electrical conditions.
- B. Any item found to be out of tolerance, or in any other way defective as a result of the required testing, shall be reported to the Engineer. Procedure for repair and/or replacement will be outlined. After appropriate corrective action is completed the item shall be re-tested.
- C. Compare equipment nameplate information with the latest single line diagram and report any discrepancies.
- D. Verify proper auxiliary device operation and indicators.
- E. Check tightness of accessible bolted electrical joints. Use torque wrench method.
- F. Make a close examination of equipment and remove any shipping brackets, insulation, packing, etc. that may not have been removed during original installation.
- G. Make a close examination of equipment and remove any dirt or other forms of debris that may have collected in existing equipment or in new equipment during installation.
- H. Clean All Equipment:
  - 1. Vacuum inside of panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, transformer core and coils, horizontal and vertical busducts, MCC's, fire alarm panels, comm/data, security panel, etc.
  - 2. Loosen attached particles and vacuum them away.
  - 3. Wipe all insulators with a clean, dry, lint free rag.
  - 4. Clean insulator grooves.
  - 5. Re-vacuum inside surfaces as directed by the Engineer or Inspector
- I. Inspect equipment anchorage.
- J. Inspect equipment and bus alignment.
- K. Check all heater elements for operation and control.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- L. Lubricate non-electrical equipment per manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.3 CABLES

- A. Visual and Mechanical Inspections:
  1. Inspect exposed sections for physical damage.
  2. Verify cable is supplied and connected in accordance with single line diagram.
  3. Inspect for shield grounding, cable support and termination.
  4. If cables are terminated through window type C.T.'s make an inspection to verify that neutrals and grounds are properly terminated for normal operation of protective devices.
  5. Inspect for visual jacket and insulation condition.
  6. Visible cable bends shall be checked against ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radii -- 12 times the diameter for tape shielded cables.
  7. Inspect for proper fireproofing in common cable areas.
  8. There shall be NO tests performed on existing cable without specific direction from the Engineer.
  9. Visually inspect cables, lugs, connectors and all other components for physical damage and proper connections
  10. Check all cable connectors for tightness (with a torque wrench) and clearances. Torque test conductor and bus terminations to manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.4 PANELBOARDS

- A. Torque all the connections per the manufacturers spec. Verify phase wires, color coding, separate neutral and mechanical bonding. Verify circuit breaker operation. Verify the directory.

### 3.5 LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. Check the bonding and proper lamping. Verify that recessed fixtures are installed with hold down clips. Confirm operation of the fixture with the proper switch or sensor.

### 3.6 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Confirm operation of the sensor per the manufacturers spec.

### 3.7 BATTERY PACK EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Verify the operation per the manufacturers spec and run all of the diagnostic steps. Confirm proper grounding and location.

### 3.8 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Verify the control circuits. Confirm the fusing and the grounding of the control transformers. Torque all of the connections. Confirm the overload elements and the circuit breakers(fuse) for proper sizing. Verify all grounding. Operate and test each motor starter for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 19  
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.2 SCOPE**

A. Provide conductors and connectors as specified herein.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 04 – Cleaning, Inspection and Testing Electrical Equipment
- B. Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- D. Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems
- E. Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Reference Standards of the following associations:
  1. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA) – Standard of Installation.
  2. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA).
  3. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC) and Wisconsin amendments thereto.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. See Section 26 05 00 for general shop drawing requirements.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Copper Conductor only.
- B. Insulated with 600 V insulation and color code conductors for low voltage (secondary feeders and branch circuits) as required by code.
- C. Type THHN Solid or Stranded: Single conductor No. 10 AWG and smaller, No. 12 AWG minimum.
- D. Type THHN Stranded: Single conductor No. 8 AWG and larger. Conductor triple rated for use as types THHN, THWN and MTW is approved.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- E. Conductors installed in exterior wet locations and areas with high humidity shall be type XHHW.
- F. Conductors shall not be installed at temperatures below the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature.
- G. Conductors shall have colored insulation as follows:

	<u>120/208V</u>	<u>277/480V</u>
Phase A	Black	Brown
Phase B	Red	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Yellow
Neutral	White	Gray
Ground	Green	Green

### 2.2 JOINTS, TAPS AND SPLICES

- A. Interior Conductors No. 10 AWG and Smaller: Standard wire connectors.
- B. Interior Conductors No. 8 AWG and Larger: NSI Polaris or equal Insulated multi-cable connector blocks.
- C. Exterior Conductors No. 10 AWG and Smaller: King Silicon Filled ProLine Underground/direct bury rated wire connectors.
- D. Exterior Conductors No. 8 AWG and Larger:
  1. Non-underground (light pole) locations: Splices shall be accept (4) #14-#2 conductors, be underground/overhead rated and include gel filled hinged splice closure. Utilize NSI Easy-Splice Gel Tap Splice Kit series connectors (ESGTS-2) or equal. Provide two layers of electrical tape around closure.
  2. Underground (pull box) locations: Splices shall accept quantity and size of conductors required at individual pull boxes (which may be of differing configurations), be direct burial and submersible rated. Utilize multi-cable compression connectors with the splice encased in a Scotchcast 85 series multi-mold compound or equal. Split bolts are not allowed. No splices are allowed in pull boxes, unless indicated on the plans.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Run conductors in conduit unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with recognized industry practices.
- C. **Neutral conductors shall NOT be shared for 120V or 277V circuits. An individual neutral conductor shall be routed with each circuit phase conductor.**

### 3.2 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which feeders and branch circuits are to be installed and notify Engineer, in writing, of conditions detrimental to proper and

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

timely completion of work.

- B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.3 JOINTS, TAPS AND SPLICES

- A. Cable splices shall be made only in distribution and junction boxes.

### 3.4 FIXTURE OUTLETS

- A. Use conductor with insulation suitable for current, voltage and temperature to which conductor will be subjected.
- B. Insulation suitable for operation at 90° C. minimum for lighting fixtures with integral ballast, mogul base sockets, quartz lamps or otherwise where subject to excessive temperatures.
- C. Fixture wiring shall be continuous wiring system to lampholder or to ballast and from ballast to lampholder.

### 3.5 FEEDER CIRCUITS

- A. Extend feeders at full capacity from origin to termination.
- B. Each conduit raceway shall contain only those conductors constituting a single feeder circuit.
- C. Where feeder conductors are run in parallel, conductors shall be of same length, same material, circular-mil area, insulation type and terminated in same manner.
- D. Where parallel feeder conductors shall be run in separate raceways, each raceway shall have same physical characteristics.
- E. Feeders shall follow most accessible routes, concealed in construction in finished areas, exposed to the minimum temperature gradient and to minimum temperature fluctuation.
- F. Confine feeders to insulated portions of building, unless otherwise specified.
- G. Trapped feeder runs without facilities for continuous drainage are not acceptable.
- H. Do not draw conductors into conduits until building is enclosed and watertight, and until work which may cause conductor damage has been completed.
- I. Feeder conduits shall not be routed in concrete floor slabs.

### 3.6 BRANCH CIRCUITS

- A. Conductors shall be size 12 AWG minimum (unless otherwise noted) for branch circuit wiring, including motor circuits.
- B. Size 120V branch circuits for length of run on following basis:
  1. 0 to 75 feet run from panelboard to first outlet: No. 12 AWG minimum.
  2. 75 to 125 feet run: increase one wire size, i.e. No. 12 AWG becomes No. 10 AWG.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. 126 to 200 feet run: increase two wire sizes, i.e. No. 12 AWG becomes No. 8 AWG.
4. 201 and above: wiring to be sized for 3% maximum voltage drop.

D. Voltage drop for branch circuits and feeder circuit combined shall not exceed requirements of NEC Article 215.

E. Route branch circuits and switch legs as dictated by construction, these specifications, or instructions from the Engineer.

F. Size conduit, outlet boxes and other raceway system components in accordance with NEC requirements as minimum.

G. Do not draw conductor into conduits until building is enclosed and watertight, and work which may cause conductor damage has been completed.

### **3.7 MOTOR AND EQUIPMENT WIRING**

- A. Furnish and install motor circuits in accordance with schedules on drawings and code requirements, from source of supply to associated motor starter, and from starter to motor terminal box, including necessary and required intermediate connections.
- B. Conductor and conduit size for motor branch circuits, if shown on drawings, are sized for motor requirement only.
- C. Motors shall have proper feeders as per NEC and nameplate ratings. Contractor is responsible for verification of ratings of motors and installing proper branch circuits.
- D. Obtain manufacturer's wiring diagrams and shop drawings for equipment requiring electrical connections.
- E. Check drawings and specifications of other divisions of work for equipment and work which shall be included in order to provide a complete electrical installation.
- F. Motor connections shall be made by compression type connectors using proper tools and fittings to assure good electrical continuity and low resistance joint.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Provide all material, labor and incidentals necessary for the completion of this section of the work.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical
- B. Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Follow the requirements of the following regulatory agencies:
  1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA, NFPA-70 - National Electrical Code (NEC) and Wisconsin amendments thereto.
  2. Local Codes and Ordinances

**1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. Conform to the standards of the National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA), Standard of Installation.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GROUND WIRES**

- A. Copper only.
- B. Size as shown on drawings, or as required by NEC.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Ground electrical systems and equipment as required by code, utility, local ordinances and to requirements herein.
- B. Install separate code rated grounding conductors to special equipment and activity areas as required by code.
- C. Bond all metallic piping systems and service equipment as required by NEC.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- D. Cable connections and joints shall be thermo-welded.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUND**

- A. Bond metallic conduits, supports, cabinets and other equipment so ground will be electrically continuous from service to outlet boxes.
- B. Install grounding conductor in nonmetallic and flexible conduit to complete equipment ground continuity. Ground wire shall be bonded at equipment and at first junction box of conduit system on line side of flexible conduit to the system.
- C. Install grounding conductors to permit shortest and most direct path from equipment to ground. When grounding conductor runs through metallic conduit, bond to conduit at entrance and exit with a bolted clamp.
- D. Ground neutral at service only.
- E. Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each conduit. Conduit will not be relied upon as the grounding path.
- F. Provide an insulated dedicated green equipment grounding conductor (in addition to equipment grounding conductor) with all circuits serving isolated ground receptacles (connected to isolated ground terminal on device).
- G. Green ground bar in panels, where required to be similar to neutral bar, except tinted green and isolated from panel tub.
- H. Connections shall be accessible for inspection and checking. No insulation shall be installed over ground connections.
- I. Ground connection surfaces shall be cleaned and all connections shall be made so that it is impossible to move them.
- J. Attach grounds permanently before permanent building service is energized.
- K. Ground metal lighting poles. Install a ground lug on wall of pole directly across from handhole.
- L. Attach ground wire neatly and firmly to walls.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Provide equipment for the support of electrical equipment as detailed or indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Reference standards of the following agencies:

- A. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA), Standard of Installation.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Kindorf
- B. Elcen Co.
- C. Steel City
- D. Unistrut
- E. B-Line

**2.2 GENERAL**

- A. Metal supporting devices shall be hot galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated on the plans.
- B. Drilled expansion insert type anchors suitable for load and application requirements such as sleeve anchors, lag shields, hammer-screws, concrete screws, and toggle bolts.
- C. Plastic anchors are not acceptable.

**2.3 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT**

- A. Items such as stems, hickeys, bar hangers and clips required to securely attach fixtures to ceilings or walls.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Studs and unistrut support for fixture outlet and ceiling support.
- C. Fixture grid hangers for mounting surface fluorescent units to exposed grid ceiling.
- D. Provide auxiliary supports so that fixtures can be drawn up tightly, cannot be tilted or rotated and will not be affected by vibrations.

### 2.4 SUPPORTING STRUCTURES

- A. Rack supports of galvanized steel channel sections with adequate feet to allow secure mounting.
- B. Weld sections, do not use bolts.

### 2.5 MOUNTING PANELS

- A. Size mounting panels to mount necessary equipment, of  $\frac{3}{4}$ " exterior grade plywood as specified on drawings. Panels shall be painted gray all sides/edges.
- B. Provide mounting panels for all surface mounted electrical cabinets and enclosures.
- C. Provide uniform mounting panels as far as practical. Preferred sizes being 12" X 18", 18" X 24", 18" X 30", and 24" X 30".

### 2.6 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. One or two hole galvanized steel straps.
- B. Continuous slot or T-slot galvanized steel concrete insert channel.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install hangers, supports and anchors only after structural work, where work is to be installed, has been completed. Correct inadequacies such as proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.
- B. Examine areas and conditions under which equipment and associated components are to be installed and notify Architect, in writing, of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Install channel supports across main grid runners or grid supports, securely tied down or anchored for fixtures and devices mounted in suspended ceiling systems so as not to cause tile to sag and so that fixture or device cannot be lifted, rotated or displaced. Provide additional support of ceiling grid or tees at those locations where tiles and ceiling grid sags.
- B. Install grid troffer support clips in accordance with NEC 410-16(c).

**3.3 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Install building attachments at required locations within concrete or on to structural steel or raceway and equipment support.
- B. Install additional building attachments where support is required for additional concentrated loads.
- C. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed

**3.4 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS**

- A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B31 and to prevent the transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Installation methods shall conform with the manufacturer's recommendations for maximum holding power, but in no case shall the depth of hole be less than four bolt diameters. Minimum distance between the center of any expansion anchor and an edge of exterior corner of concrete shall be not less than 4½ times the diameter of the hole in which it is installed.

**3.5 SUPPORT OF CONDUIT**

- A. Fasten conduit to structural parts of building in a manner acceptable to Engineer.
- B. Do not use perforated hanger iron.
- C. Install concrete insert channel as required, with spacings as recommended by manufacturer. Install with anchor and caps, insert joiner clips and closer seals as required.
- D. Support conduit as follows:
  - 1. Single Conduit Runs
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: Galvanized, heavy duty, sheet steel straps; back straps to be provided for all exposed conduit and conduit on exterior walls.
    - b. Horizontal Surfaces: Galvanized, heavy duty, steel, one-hole straps for conduits 1-inch and smaller and two-hole straps for larger conduits.
  - 2. Multiple Conduit Runs
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: Horizontal or vertical rack channel with conduit straps as required.
    - b. Horizontal Surfaces: Single or double rack channel trapeze, complete with conduit straps as required; all supported with threaded hanger rods.
  - 3. Passing Between Floors and Through Roof
    - a. 1¼ " and larger conduit runs passing through floors shall be supported at each floor with riser pipe clamps.
    - b. Conduit extending through roof shall pass through a ceiling box at roof lines.
    - c. Provide 14 ga minimum copper box complete with watertight soldered seams and flanged to serve as pitch pocket for each conduit.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- d. Conduit and pitch pocket shall be installed in advance of roofing work.

### **3.6 VERTICAL CABLE SUPPORT**

- A. Conductors in vertical raceways shall be supported using suitable cable supports. Locate supports so that each 25 ft.-0 in. length of conductor in a vertical raceway will be complete with support.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Provide conduit systems, boxes and fittings for all power wiring and communication systems as specified.

**1.3 RELATED WORK AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- B. Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 26 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- D. Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. National Electrical Contractor's Association (NECA) Standard of Installation
- B. National Electrical Code (NEC) including State of Wisconsin and local supplements.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 26 05 00 for general shop drawing requirements.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)**

- A. Standard lengths and sizes.
- B. Minimum conduit size shall be  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch.
- C. Connectors and Couplings
  - 1. Threaded with insulated throat for box connections.
  - 2. Gland compression on conduit connections.
  - 3. Steel.

**2.2 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT**

- A. Galvanized spiral strip flexible steel.
- B. Standard conduit sizes.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- C. Heavy wall sunlight resistant PVC jacket.
- D. Minimum size 1/2 inch.
- E. Connectors and Couplings
  - 1. Liquid-tight.
  - 2. Suitable for grounding.
  - 3. Suitable for wet locations.
  - 4. Tapered threaded hub.
  - 5. Non-metallic materials.

### 2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

- A. Galvanized spiral strip flexible steel.
- B. Standard conduit sizes.
- C. Minimum size 1/2" with the exception that 3/8" diameter may be used to serve individual lighting fixtures installed in a suspended accessible ceiling system.
- D. Connectors and Couplings
  - 1. Threaded.
  - 2. Grounding type.
  - 3. Insulated throat.
  - 4. Two screw clamp type with locknuts.
  - 5. Externally secured.

### 2.4 SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS

- A. Raceways shall be two piece. Front cover shall be removable to provide access to wiring compartment.
- B. Raceways shall be galvanized steel.
- C. Raceways shall be provided with multiple knockouts and screw holes along back channel.
- D. All additional accessories required for a complete installation shall be provided.
- E. Raceways shall be ivory.
- F. Raceway Types
  - 1. Wiremold 500 Series minimum, or approved equal, to feed individual power and/or telecommunications wiring devices.
  - 2. Wiremold 4000 Series or approved equal: Shall not be less than 4-3/4" x 1-3/4" in size. Where plans call for telecommunications and power wiring to be run in the same raceway, the raceway shall be provided with a metal barrier. 4000 raceway shall be used wherever the multi-receptacle assembly symbol is shown on the floor plans.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 2.5 EXPANSION FITTINGS

- A. Expansion fittings: Internal copper bonding jumper, Crouse-Hinds Type XJG series, O.Z./Gedney AXB series or equal.
- B. Deflection fittings: Internal copper bonding jumper, Crouse-Hinds Type XD series, O.Z./Gedney DX series or equal.
- C. Expansion/deflection fittings: Internal copper bonding jumper, Crouse-Hinds Type XJDG series, O.Z./Gedney AXB & DX series or equal.

### 2.6 CONDUIT BODIES

- A. Galvanized or cadmium plated.
- B. Threaded hubs.
- C. Removable cover with gasket.
- D. Corrosion-resistant screws.

### 2.7 SEALS

- A. Wall entrance seals: Link seal type as manufactured by Thunderline Corporation or O.Z./Gedney.
- B. Internal conduit/conductor seals:
  1. Removable: O.Z./Gedney or PSI Compakt.
  2. Permanent: Polywater.FST system

### 2.8 FLOOR BOXES/POKE-THRUS

- A. FLOOR BOXES
  1. Provide Walker Evolution series recessed multi-service floor boxes with activations and sizes as needed. The box shall be designed with epoxy coating for on-grade installation, Provide aluminum flush style cover with solid plate in powder coat finish. Provide receptacle(s) and/or communication activation bezels as appropriate.
- B. POKE-THRUS
  1. Furniture Partitions: Provide Walker Evolution series multi-service device with aluminum plate for furniture power and communications connections.
  2. Floor outlets: Provide Walker Evolution series multi-service poke-thrus with appropriate capacity, devices and aluminum flush cover.
- C. The cover color shall be approved by the architect (no additional cost to project).

### 2.9 TV/MONITOR BOXES – REGRESSED MOUNTED

- A. Boxes shall be regressed mounted with four-gang steel boxes as needed to accommodate telecom/AV and receptacles as indicated on the plans, equal to Wiremold Evolution EFS wall box series.

**2.10 INTERIOR WALL OUTLET BOXES – FLUSH MOUNTED**

- A. Stud wall construction. Stamped steel, four-inch square, 2-1/8" deep, with square corners. Provide with raised device rings, height as required for wall finish thickness. Mounting accessories as required. Larger width boxes as required for ganging requirements indicated on plans.
- B. Masonry wall construction. Stamped steel. Face of box flush with wall, 3-1/2" deep box minimum. Width as required for ganging requirements shown on plans.

**2.11 INTERIOR WALL OUTLET BOXES – SURFACE MOUNTED – DRY LOCATION**

- A. In public areas: Cast malleable aluminum with threaded conduit hubs. Two inches deep minimum. Internal mounting ears. Boxes shall be coated with electroplated zinc, a dichromate coating and an aluminum polymer enamel finish.
- B. Other areas: Stamped steel, four-inch square, 2-1/8" deep, with round corners. Provide rounded corner raised box covers with openings as required for devices being installed.

**2.12 INTERIOR WALL OUTLET BOXES-SURFACE MOUNTED-DAMP OR WET LOCATION**

- A. Cast malleable aluminum with threaded conduit hubs. Two inches deep minimum. Internal mounting ears. Boxes shall be coated with electroplated zinc, a dichromate coating and an aluminum polymer enamel finish.

**2.13 EXTERIOR WALL OUTLET BOXES - SURFACE MOUNTED**

- A. Single or two gang as required. Cast malleable aluminum with threaded conduit hubs. Two inches deep minimum. Internal mounting ears. Boxes shall be coated with electroplated zinc, a dichromate coating and an aluminum polymer enamel finish.

**2.14 CEILING BOXES - FLUSH MOUNTED - FOR SURFACE AND PENDANT LIGHT FIXTURES**

- A. Dropped ceiling construction. Stamped steel four-inch octagon box set flush with finished surface, complete with 3/8" fixture stud.
- B. Cast in place concrete construction. Stamped steel four-inch octagonal, galvanized concrete boxes, having a minimum depth of 3", complete with 3/8" fixture stud.

**2.15 ELECTRICAL BOXES IN CORROSIVE LOCATIONS**

- A. PVC coated cast steel boxes compatible with conduit system installed. Coating shall cover both interior and exterior surfaces. See floor plans for identification of corrosive areas.

**2.16 SPECIAL BOXES**

- A. Provide special boxes fabricated by the manufacturer of fixtures and other devices where standard outlets are not applicable.

**2.17 INTERIOR GENERAL PURPOSE JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES**

- A. Fabricated from code gauge galvanized steel with covers held in place by corrosion resistant machines screws.
- B. Size as required by code for number of conduits and conductors entering and leaving box.
- C. Provide with welded seams, where applicable and equip with corrosion-resistant nuts, bolts, screws and washer.

**2.18 ACCESS PANELS**

- A. Furnish type necessary for the particular wall or ceiling construction in which they occur.
- B. Panels to be completed with screwdriver cam locking device.

**2.19 EXTERIOR JUNCTION BOXES**

- A. Stainless steel, formed aluminum or cast aluminum type with threaded hubs, cast cover and neoprene gasket. Provide NEMA 4X rating.

**2.20 BETWEEN STUD BOX SUPPORT BRACKETS**

- A. Stamped and fabricated steel bracket designed to support 4" or 4-11/16" electrical boxes between wall studs.
- B. Manufactured by **Erico, RBS series or equivalent.**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Interior conduits for wiring systems rated 0 to 600 volts shall be electrical metallic tubing (EMT). Exceptions to the requirements stated above are as follows.
  - 1. Motor connection: Flexible conduit of appropriate type.
  - 2. Where otherwise stated in these specifications or on the floor plans.

**3.2 PROCEDURES AND PRACTICES**

- A. All conduits shall be routed concealed in finished spaces and shall not be visible at any point within the finished space or from the building's exterior. This requirement also applies to new conduits installed in existing construction. Exposed raceway may be used only where physically impossible to route concealed in construction. In such cases where exposed raceway is allowed it shall be surface type in public areas as dictated by the wiring quantities. In each case the specific raceway type and routing shall be submitted to the Architect for approval. Where allowed, the general installation requirements are as follows:
  - 1. Raceways shall be routed horizontally along the corners of walls and ceilings, directly above edges of base molding at floors, or along the tops of window and door frames.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

2. Raceways shall be routed vertically along corners of adjacent walls and along the edges of window and door frames.
3. Raceways shall not be routed down or across open wall surfaces except in portions of runs not exceeding 12" in length.
4. Raceways shall be painted to match wall finishes. EC is responsible for painting of all raceways.
5. Fittings and boxes used with raceways shall be specifically designed and approved for use with the raceways.

- B. Cut joints shall be square, reamed smooth and drawn up tight.
- C. Keep conduit plugged, clean and dry during construction.
- D. Cap spare conduits.

- E. Provide riser clamps around all conduits 1-1/4" or larger that are routed between floors. Provide conductor support in vertical risers greater than 20' as appropriate.
- F. Provide a watertight conduit system where installed in wet locations such as underground, or where embedded in concrete.
- G. Route conduit runs above suspended acoustical ceilings so as not to interfere with ceiling tile removal. Conduit supports shall be attached to building structural elements. Conduits shall not be supported by or attached to the suspension systems for dropped ceiling systems unless specifically detailed on the drawings.

- H. Conduits may be routed exposed in mechanical equipment rooms and utility rooms.
- I. Route all conduits (including conduits routed above ceilings) parallel to or at right angles with lines of the building construction and structural members except conduit runs routed concealed in pour-in-place concrete floor slabs may be run in direct line from source load.
- J. Make bends and offsets without kinking or destroying smooth bore of conduit. Arrange bends and offsets in parallel conduits to present a neat symmetrical appearance.
- K. Secure conduits in place with malleable corrosion-proof alloy straps or hangers. Conduit straps used in corrosive areas shall be PVC coated.
- L. The use of perforated strapping as a conduit hanging method is not approved.
- M. Conduit runs that extend through areas of different temperature or atmospheric conditions shall be sealed, drained and installed in a manner that will prevent drainage of condensed or entrapped moisture into cabinets and equipment enclosures.
- N. Route conduits within poured concrete construction parallel to each other and spaced on center of at least three times conduit trade diameter with minimum two (2) inches of concrete covering. Conduits over 1 1/4" may not be installed in slab without the approval of the Architect. Conduits embedded in a structural frame slab shall comply with applicable provisions of American Concrete Institute (ACI), Standard 318. Conduits used for feeders shall not be embedded in concrete floor slabs.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- O. In areas constructed of pre-cast concrete, run conduits in insulation space or in floor topping slabs without crossing other conduits, using  $\frac{3}{4}$ " maximum conduit size.
- P. Install flexible steel conduit whips from an independent junction box mounted above ceiling to recessed ceiling mounted lighting fixtures. Allow for positioning of equipment to tile increments.
- Q. Connections to Motors and Equipment Subject to Vibration:
  - 1. Flexible steel conduit not over three (3) feet long for connection to motorized equipment.
  - 2. Liquid-tight flexible conduit not over three (3) feet long where exposed to moisture, dirt, fumes, oil, corrosive atmosphere with connectors to assure a liquid-tight, permanently grounded connection. Locate so it is least subject to physical abuse. Corrosive areas are identified on the floor plans.
  - 3. Use double locknuts and insulated bushings with threads fully engaged.
- R. Install bushings with ground lugs and integral plastic linings at equipment with open bottom conduit entrances.
- S. Install conduit expansion fittings where conduits cross expansion joints.
- T. Install No. 12 pull wire in empty conduit.
- U. All wiring in raceways shall be provided with a separate green grounding conductor.
- V. All conduits that terminate in free air (no connection to equipment or box) shall be provided with an insulated bushing.
- W. All wiring in walls shall have a raceway within the wall with an enclosed outlet box regardless if the remaining portion of the particular system is installed in raceway or free-air.

### 3.4 FIRE STOPS AND PENETRATION SEALS

- A. All penetrations through fire rated floors and walls due to the electrical installation shall be sealed with CHASE-FOAM PR-855 Fire Resistant Foam Sealant, to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration either before, during or after a fire. The fire rating of the penetration seal shall be at least that of the floor or wall into which it is installed, so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by Article 300-21 of the National Electrical Code. Equivalent foam sealant manufactured by Dow Corning approved.
- B. The sealant shall remain soft and pliable to allow for the removal and/or addition of cables without the necessity of drilling holes. It shall adhere to itself perfectly to allow any all repairs to be made with the same material. It shall permit the vibration, expansion and/or contraction of anything going through the penetration without the seal cracking or crumbling.
- C. When damming materials are to be left in place after the seal is complete then all such materials shall be non-flammable.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- D. When sealant is injected into a penetration, the foam shall expand to surround all the items within the penetration and maintain pressure against the walls of the penetration. The foam shall cure within five minutes and be fire resistant at that time. No heat shall be required to further expand the foam to block the passage of fire and smoke or water.
- E. All wall or floor penetrations openings shall be as small as possible.
- F. The foam sealant shall meet all fire test and hose stream test requirements of ASTM E119-73 and shall be UL Classified as a Wall Opening Protective Device.
- G. All penetrations through non-fire rated walls shall be sealed with an appropriate sealant.

### **3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Provisions for opening, holes and clearances through walls, floors, ceilings and partitions shall be made in advance of construction.
- B. Provide cutting, patching and painting necessary for the installation of electrical systems.
- C. Where conduits need to penetrate concrete or masonry construction below grade, the EC shall install PVC sleeves with integral waterstop, one (1) inch larger in diameter than the conduit being installed. Install sleeves before walls and/or slabs are poured or constructed.
- D. Where conduits need to penetrate concrete or masonry construction above grade, the EC shall install 22 gauge galvanized steel pipe sleeves, one (1) inch larger in diameter than the conduit being installed. Sleeves shall extend 2" above and below the floor slab penetrated. Install sleeves before walls and/or slabs are poured or constructed.
- E. The Electrical Contractor shall prepare drawings indicating size and location of all anticipated floor sleeves for the installation of electrical conduits. Such drawings shall be made available to the General Contractor 10 days prior to any scheduled concrete work.

### **3.6 RESTRICTIONS**

- A. Conduits routed parallel to steam lines, hot water pipes, high temperature piping or ducts shall be routed at least 12" from such and shall be a minimum of 12" clear when crossing same.
- B. Do not route conduit over boiler, incinerator or other high temperature equipment.
- C. Where conduits must cross or follow the same path as water, steam or other fluid piping, run electrical conduits above such piping wherever possible.

### **3.7 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING**

- A. Restore damaged areas on PVC jacketed, rigid conduit with spray type touch-up coating compound or as directed by manufacturer.
- B. Pull cleaning plug through conduits to clear of dirt, oil and moisture.

**3.8 CONDUIT SYSTEMS**

- A. Where raceways are required, separate raceway systems shall be provided for each wiring system as follows:
  - 1. 208 volt normal power wiring systems.
  - 2. 208 volt code required emergency power wiring systems.
  - 3. Fire alarm systems.
  - 4. Voice/data communications raceway systems.
  - 5. Lighting control systems.

**3.9 CONDUIT FITTINGS**

- A. Install electrical fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that fittings serve intended purposes.
- B. Rigidly secure connectors at cabinets and boxes with galvanized lock nut and bushing.
- C. Seal conduits that run through different temperature or atmospheric conditions to prevent condensation or moisture from entering electrical equipment and devices.
- D. Install wall entrance seal where conduits or direct burial conductors pass through foundation walls below grade.
- E. Install conduit expansion fittings complete with bonding jumper in following locations:
  - 1. Conduit runs which cross a structural expansion joint.
  - 2. Conduit runs where movement perpendicular to axis of conduit may be encountered.
- F. Locate conduit bodies so as to assure accessibility of electrical wiring.
- G. Install fittings designed for use with flexible liquid-tight conduit to ensure continuity of ground throughout the fittings and conduit, and prevent entrance of moisture.
- H. Exposed PVC runs, subject to temperature changes of more than 20 degrees, and longer than 10 feet shall have an expansion fitting (long or short type as appropriate) installed in middle of run.

**3.10 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Install electrical boxes as indicated in compliance with NEC requirements, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure that the boxes serve the intended purposes.
- B. Seal conduit at entrance to weatherproof boxes for interior and exterior locations exposed to weather or moisture.
- C. Install knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- D. Locate boxes so as to assure accessibility of electrical wiring. Relocate boxes rendered inaccessible by the installation of work by other trades.
- E. Secure boxes rigidly to the substrate upon which they are being mounted or solidly embed boxes in concrete or masonry. Do not support from conduit.
- F. Set boxes, in concealed conduit runs, flush with wall surfaces, with or without covers, as required.
- G. Do not install boxes back to back or through wall. Offset outlet boxes on opposite sides of wall a minimum of 12 inches.
- H. Set outlet boxes parallel to construction, securely mounted and adjusted to set true and flush with the finished surface.
- I. Do not burn conduit holes, use knock-out punches or hole saws.
- J. Provide appropriate ganged device box(es) where devices are logically installed together (i.e. light switches, etc.).
- K. Boxes shall be sized per code to accommodate the number and size of conduit entrances to the box and to accommodate the number of conductors, splices, fittings, etc., within the box. Do not use box extensions to create additional volume to meet NEC requirements for the number of conductors contained in a box.

### **3.11 EXPOSED OUTLET AND JUNCTION BOXES**

- A. Install non-rusting metal weatherproof cover on recessed junction box in new walls or non-rusting surface mounted metal junction boxes on existing walls outdoors and in any area where drawings show weatherproof (WP) or weatherproof-while-in-use (WPIU) wiring devices. Provide non-rusting metal WPIU covers anywhere required by code, even if not indicated on plans.

### **3.12 INTERIOR OUTLET BOX ACCESSORIES**

- A. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, such as mounting brackets, wallboard hangers, extension rings, fixture studs, cable clamps and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, compatible with outlet boxes being used and meeting requirements of individual wiring situations.
- B. Devices shown to be for/behind TV's and/or monitors shall be installed in a recessed box as specified.

### **3.13 LIGHTING FIXTURE OUTLET BOXES**

- A. Securely mount with approved type bar hangers spanning structural members to support weight of fixture.
- B. Do not support from conduit.
- C. Equip with 3/8" fixture studs and tapped fixture ears for surface mounted or pendant mounted lighting fixtures. Fixture studs shall be provided for mounting of all lighting fixtures exceeding 25 lbs in weight. Fixture studs shall be attached through knockouts at the top of the box.

- D. Provide additional attachments from structure for outlet boxes supporting lighting fixtures weighting in excess of 25 lbs.

**3.14 OUTLET BOX LOCATIONS**

- A. Locate flush mounted wall boxes in corner of nearest brick or block to keep cutting to a minimum.
- B. Location of outlets and equipment as shown on drawings is approximate, and exact location is to be verified and shall be determined by:
  1. Construction or code requirements
  2. Conflict with equipment of other trades.
  3. Equipment manufacturer's drawings.
- C. Where receptacles and communication outlets are shown grouped next to each other on the drawings, the boxes for these outlets shall be mounted next to each other and shall not be located according to stud spacings. The Contractor shall utilize between stud box supports to assist in mounting boxes proximal to one another on a consistent spacing between wall studs.
- D. Minor modification in the location of outlets and equipment is considered incidental up to a distance of 10 feet, provided the change in location is requested prior to rough-in. **Outlets shall not have their locations significantly altered from that shown on the plans unless approved by the engineer – relocations necessary to relocate and install in the intended position due to unapproved relocations shall be at the sole cost to the electrical contractor.**
- E. Mounting heights for devices and equipment to be measured from finished floor to center line of device.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.2 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Nameplates
- B. Labels

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Nameplates:
  1. Engraved heavy duty multi-layer laminated plastic
  2. Colors:
    - a. Normal Power: White letters on a black background.
    - b. Emergency (NEC 700) system: White letters on a red background.
    - c. Legally Required (NEC 701) system: White letters on a blue background.
    - d. Optional (NEC 702) system: White letters on a yellow background.
- B. Tape (phase identification only):
  1. Scotch #35 tape in appropriate colors for system voltage and phase.
- C. Adhesive type labels shall be typed with black text on white background for boxes in non-public areas and black text on clear background for wiring device faceplates.
- D. EXTERIOR LOCATIONS: Shall be permanent embossed 304 stainless steel tag with 3/16" characters (Panduit MEHT187 system, Dymo Rhino M1011 metal tape embosser, ShortOrderProducts Hand Held Embosser system or approved equal) banded to conductor using black outdoor rated nylon ties.
- E. Embossed tape is not permitted.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- A. Where mixed voltages are used in one building (e.g. 4160 volt, 480 volt, 208 volt) each switch, switchboard, junction box, equipment, etc., on each system shall be labeled for voltage in addition to the other requirements listed herein.
- B. All branch circuit and power panels shall be identified with the same name used at the main distribution panel.
- C. Handwriting is not acceptable for any identification, including any additional identification required by inspectors or other code officials.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Clean and degrease surfaces to receive labels or nameplates.
- B. Install nameplates parallel to equipment lines.
- C. Secure nameplates to equipment using screws, rivets or adhesive.
- D. Provide nameplate for each switchboard, panelboard, contactor, telephone cabinet, time switch, motor starter, transformer, fire alarm panel or disconnect switch.
  - 1. Identification shall be on the exterior of the unit, except for flush equipment in public areas which shall have the identification inside the door or cover.
- E. Label each end of empty conduit runs to indicate the use of the conduit and the location of opposite end and plug conduit ends. Use room numbers that are permanently assigned.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

#### A. TYPICAL EQUIPMENT

- 1. Identify using nameplates for motor starters, disconnect switches, timeclocks, contactors, fire alarm panels, lighting control panels, SPD's and transformers:  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch: identify equipment designation (upper line);  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch: identify voltage rating and source (lower lines).

Motor Starter/Disconnect Example:

AC-1  
200A, 208V, 3PH, 3W  
Fed from Panel P Circuits #1/3/5 in room #200

Other Equipment Example:

**FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL**  
Fed from Panel EM Circuit #21 in room #072

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### B. PANELBOARD IDENTIFICATION

1. Provide an identification nameplate mounted at the top of the main section. Nameplate shall include in 1/2" text for the panel designation as shown on the plans and in 1/4" text the panelboard voltage, interrupting rating and bus rating. Panels downstream of main panel shall indicate source.

Downstream Panelboard Example:

DP-1  
600A, 208Y/120V, 3PH, 4W  
33,000AIC  
Fed from MSB-1 in room #071

### 3.4 JUNCTION BOX/PULL BOX IDENTIFICATION

- A. Junction Boxes and Pull Boxes for power distribution systems:
  1. Normal Power: Cover shall indicate voltage using 1/2" text; source(s) and circuit(s) contained within using 1/2" text. Identification shall be by means of adhesive labels.
  2. Emergency Power: Cover shall be painted red; cover shall indicate voltage with "EM" added (i.e. 120EM) using 1/2" text; source(s) and circuit(s) contained within using 1/2" text. Identification shall be by means of adhesive labels.
- B. Junction boxes for communications, signal and control systems: Identify system source and equipment serviced, labeled with 1/2" text in black on cover or engraved nameplates as follows:
  1. Voice/Data Communications – V/D
  2. Building Public Address System – PA
  3. Closed Circuit TV – CCTV
  4. Security System – SEC
  5. Cable TV – CATV
  6. Intercom – IC
- C. Junction boxes for Fire Alarm System: Junction box covers shall be painted red with "FA" labeled with 1" text in black on cover.

### 3.5 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install label tags on conductors in junction boxes, pull boxes, wireways, pole handholes and wiring gutters of panels.
- B. Line voltage conductors shall be identified by panel and circuit number using sleeve type adhesive markers.
- C. Each phase conductor of each feeder shall be identified at both ends and at all accessible locations with colored plastic tape, as well as typed identification labeling. Each phase shall be identified by a different color per industry standards. Painted identification is not acceptable.
- D. Where wires of different system junction in a common box each cable shall be grouped with its own system and identified using tags or identification strips.

**3.6 BRANCH CIRCUIT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Each distribution and lighting panel shall be equipped with a typewritten directory describing the loads served. Directory shall be contained in a steel frame mounted on the inside face of the panel's door and shall be covered with a sheet of clear plastic. Multiple frames shall be provided if needed to view entire circuit directory for panel.
- B. Circuit descriptions shall be complete and include device/equipment type and relative location.
- C. Minimum font size shall be 10pt.

**3.7 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Each receptacle and light switch faceplate shall indicate circuit (source and circuit number) using 1/4" text. Identification shall be by means of adhesive labels located on bottom of faceplate.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 09 43**  
**NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 1 shall govern work in this section.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate all of the work in this section with all the trades covered in the other sections of the specification to provide a complete and operative system.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. The lighting control system specified in this section shall provide time-based, sensor-based (both occupancy and daylight), and manual lighting control.
- B. The system shall be capable of turning lighting loads on/off as well as dimming lights (if lighting load is capable of being dimmed)
- C. All system devices shall be networked together enabling digital communication and shall be individually addressable.
- D. The system architecture shall be capable of enabling stand-alone groups (rooms) of devices to function in some default capacity even if network connectivity to the greater system is lost.
- E. The system architecture shall facilitate remote operation via a computer connection.
- F. The system shall not require any centrally hardwired switching equipment.
- G. The system shall be capable of wireless, wired, or hybrid wireless/wired architectures.
- H. The exact devices needed for the project shall be based on the intent of the plans, as indicated herein and per manufacturer's representative as coordinated with Engineer. Not all devices indicated herein will necessarily be needed.
- I. Any installed wireless communications devices shall be powered directly or through power pack (with wireless communications) – no batteries are allowed.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. All steps in sensor manufacturing process shall occur in the USA; including population of all electronic components on circuit boards, soldering, programming, wiring, and housing.
- B. All components and the manufacturing facility where product was manufactured must be ROHS compliant.
- C. In high humidity or cold environments, the sensors shall be conformably coated and rated for condensing humidity and -40 degree Fahrenheit (and Celsius) operation.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- D. All applicable products must be UL / CUL Listed or other acceptable national testing organization.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 26 05 00 for general shop drawing requirements.
- B. Product Datasheets (general device descriptions, dimensions, wiring details, nomenclature).
- C. Riser Diagrams – typical per room type (detailed drawings showing device interconnectivity of devices).
- D. Other Diagrams – as needed for special operation or interaction with other system(s).
- E. Example Contractor Startup/Commissioning Worksheet – must be completed prior to factory start-up.
- F. Hardware and Software Operation Manuals.
- G. Other operational descriptions as needed.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate lighting control components to form an integrated interconnection of compatible components.
- B. Coordinate lighting controls with BAS (if necessary) either through IP based intercommunication of system or hardwired auxiliary relay outputs.
- C. The installing contractor shall be responsible for a complete and functional system in accordance with all applicable local and national codes.

### 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions are permitted as voluntary alternates. Base bid must reflect the specified equipment.
- B. A product must go through the substitution process.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. All devices in lighting control system shall have a 5-year warranty.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. This specification is based on the Acuity Controls nLight® Wired/Wireless Network Control System.

## 2.2 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. System shall have an architecture that is based upon three main concepts; 1) intelligent lighting control devices 2) standalone lighting control zones 3) network backbone for remote or time based operation.
- B. Intelligent lighting control devices shall consist of one or more basic lighting control components; occupancy sensors, photocell sensors, relays, dimming outputs, manual switch stations, and manual dimming stations. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure should be permissible so as to minimize overall device count of system.
- C. System must interface directly with intelligent LED luminaires such that only CAT-5 cabling is required to interconnect luminaires with control components such as sensors and switches.
- D. Intelligent lighting control devices shall communicate digitally, require <4 mA of current to function (Graphic wall stations excluded), and possess RJ-45 style connectors.
- E. Lighting control zones shall consist of one or more intelligent lighting control components, be capable of stand-alone operation, and be capable of being connected to a higher level network backbone.
- F. Devices within a lighting control zone shall be connected with CAT-5e low voltage cabling in any order.
- G. Lighting control zone shall be capable of automatically configuring itself for default operation without any start-up labor required.
- H. Individual lighting zones must continue to provide a user defined default level of lighting control in the event of a system communication failure with the backbone network or the management software becoming unavailable.
- I. Power for devices within a lighting control zone shall come from either resident devices already present for switching (relay device) or dimming purposes, or from the network backbone. Standalone “bus power supplies” shall not be required in all cases.
- J. All switching and dimming for a specific lighting zone shall take place within the devices located in the zone itself (i.e. not in a remotely located devices such as panels) to facilitate system robustness and minimize wiring requirements. Specific applications that require centralized or remote switching shall be capable of being accommodated.
- K. System shall have one or more primary wall mounted network control “gateway” devices that are capable of accessing and controlling connected system devices and linking into an Ethernet LAN.
- L. System shall use “bridge” devices that route communication and distribute power for up to 8 directly connected lighting zones together for purposes of decreasing system wiring requirements.
- M. System shall be capable of wirelessly connecting a lighting zone to a WiFi (802.11n) wireless data network for purposes of eliminating the “bridge” devices and all cabling that connects zones to bridge devices.
- N. WiFi enabled devices shall be able to detect when WiFi network is down and revert to a user directed default state.
- O. WiFi-enabled devices shall be capable of current monitoring
- P. WiFi-enabled devices shall utilize WPA2 AES encryption

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- Q. WiFi-enabled devices shall be able to connect to 802.11b/g/n WiFi networks
- R. WiFi-enabled devices shall have at least one local RJ-45 port for communicating with nonWiFi-enabled system devices
- S. System shall have a web-based software management program that enables remote system control, status monitoring, and creation of lighting control profiles.
- T. Individual lighting zones shall be capable of being segmented into several "local" channels of occupancy, photocell, and switch functionality for more advanced configurations and sequences of operation.
- U. Devices located in different lighting zones shall be able to communicate occupancy, photocell, and switch information via either the wired or WiFi backbone.
- V. System shall be capable of operating a lighting control zone according to several sequences of operation. System shall be able to change a spaces sequence of operation according to a time schedule so as to enable customized time-of-day, day-of-week utilization of a space. Note operating modes should be utilized only in manners consistent with local energy codes.
  - a. Auto-On / Auto-Off (via occupancy sensors)
    - Zones with occupancy sensors automatically turn lights on when occupant is detected.
    - Zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights off when vacancy or sufficient daylight is detected.
    - Pressing a switch will turn lights off. The lights will remain off regardless of occupancy until switch is pressed again, restoring the sensor to Automatic On functionality.
  - b. Manual-On / Auto-Off (also called Semi-Automatic)
    - Pushing a switch will turn lights on.
    - Zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights off when vacancy or sufficient daylight is detected.
  - c. Manual-On to Auto-On/Auto-Off
    - Pushing a switch will turn lights on.
    - After initial lights on, zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights on/off according to occupancy/vacancy and/or daylight conditions.
    - Sequence can be reset via scheduled (ex. daily each morning) events
  - d. Auto-to-Override On
    - Zones with occupancy sensors automatically turn lights on when occupant is detected.
    - Zone lighting then goes into an override on state for a set amount of time or until the next time event returns the lighting to an auto-off style of control.
    - Sequence can be reset via scheduled (ex. daily each morning) events
  - e. Manual-to-Override On
    - Pushing a switch will turn lights on.
    - Zone lighting then goes into an override on state for a set amount of time or until the next time event returns the lighting to an auto-off style of control.
    - Sequence can be reset via scheduled (ex. daily each morning) events
  - f. Auto On / Predictive Off
    - Zones with occupancy sensors automatically turn lights on when occupant is detected.
    - Zones with occupancy and/or photocell sensors turn lights off when vacancy or sufficient daylight is detected.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- If switch is pressed, lights turn off and a short “exit timer” begins. After timer expires, sensor scans the room to detect whether occupant is still present. If no occupancy is detected, zone returns to auto-on. If occupancy is detected, lights must be turned on via the switch.
- g. Multi-Level Operation (multiple lighting levels per manual button press)
  - Operating mode designed specifically for bi-level applications
  - Enables the user to cycle through the up to four potential on/off lighting states using only a single button.
  - Eliminates user confusion as to which of two buttons controls which load
  - Three different transition sequences are available in order to comply with energy codes or user preference)
  - Mode available as a setting on all nLight devices that have single manual on/off switch.
  - Depending on the sequence selected, every button push steps through relays states according to below table
  - In addition to achieving bi-level lighting control by switching loads with relays, the ability to command dimming outputs to “step” in a sequence that achieves bi-level operation is present.
- W. A taskbar style desktop application shall be available for personal lighting control.
- X. An application that runs on “smart” handheld devices (such as an Apple® iPhone®) shall be available for personal lighting control.
- Y. Control software shall enable logging of system performance data and presenting useful information in a web-based graphical format and downloadable to .CSV files.
- Z. Control software shall enable integration with a BMS via BACnet IP.
- AA. System shall provide the option of having pre-terminated plenum rated CAT-5 cabling supplied with hardware.

### 2.3 INDIVIDUAL DEVICES REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Control Module (Gateway)**
  - a. Control module shall be a device that facilitates communication and time-based control of downstream network devices and linking into an Ethernet.
  - b. Devices shall have a user interface that is capable of wall mounting, powered by low voltage, and have a touch screen.
  - c. Control device shall have three RJ-45 ports for connection to other backbone devices (bridges) or directly to lighting control devices.
  - d. Device shall automatically detect all devices downstream of it.
  - e. Device shall have a standard and astronomical internal time clock.
  - f. Device shall have one RJ-45 10/100 BaseT Ethernet connection.
  - g. Device shall have a USB port
  - h. Each control gateway device shall be capable of linking 1500 devices to the management software.
  - i. Device shall be capable of using a dedicated or DHCP assigned IP address.
- B. **Networked System Occupancy Sensors**
  - a. Occupancy sensors system shall sense the presence of human activity within the desired space and fully control the on/off function of the lights.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- b. Sensors shall utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state; thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
- c. For applications where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions), a sensor with an additional "dual" technology shall be used.
- d. Dual technology sensors shall have one of its two technologies not require motion to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT) which both looks for occupant motion and listens for sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) shall not be acceptable.
- e. All sensing technologies shall be acoustically passive meaning they do not transmit sounds waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers). Acceptable detection technologies include Passive Infrared (PIR), and/or Microphonics technology. Ultrasonic or Microwave based sensing technologies shall not be accepted.
- f. Sensors shall be available with zero, one, or two integrated Class 1 switching relays, and up to one 0-10 VDC dimming output. Sensors shall be capable of switching 120 / 277 / 347 VAC. Load ratings shall be 800 W @ 120 VAC, 1200 W @ 277 VAC, 1500 W @ 347 VAC, and 1/4 HP motor. Relays shall be dry contacts.
- g. Sensors shall be available with one or two occupancy "poles", each of which provides a programmable time delay.
- h. Sensors shall be available in multiple lens options which are customized for specific applications.
- i. Communication and Class 2 low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
- j. All sensors shall have two RJ-45 ports or capable of utilizing a splitter.
- k. All sensors shall have the ability to detect when it is not receiving valid communication (via CAT-5 connections) and blink its LED in a pattern to visually indicate of a potential wiring issue
- l. Every sensor parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
- m. Sensors shall be able to function together with other sensors in order to provide expanded coverage areas by simply daisy-chain wiring together the units with CAT-5 cabling.
- n. Sensors shall be equipped with an automatic override for 100 hour burn-in of lamps. This feature must be available at any time for lamp replacements.
- o. Wall switch sensors shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
- p. Wall switch sensors must meet NEC grounding requirements by providing a dedicated ground connection and grounding to mounting strap. Line and load wire connections shall be interchangeable. Sensor shall not allow current to pass to the load when sensor is in the unoccupied (Off) condition.
- q. Wall switch sensors shall have optional features for photocell/daylight override, vandal resistant lens, and low temperature/high humidity operation.
- r. Wall switch sensors shall be available in four standard colors (Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray)
- s. Wall switch sensors shall be available with optional raise/lower dimming adjustment controls

- t. Network system shall have sensors that can be embedded into luminaire such that only the lens shows on luminaire face.
- u. Embedded sensors shall be capable of both PIR and Dual Technology occupancy detection
- v. Embedded sensors shall have an optional photocell
- w. Network system shall also have ceiling, fixture, recessed, & corner mounted sensors available.
- x. Fixture mount sensors shall be capable of powering themselves via a line power feed.
- y. Sensors shall have optional features for photocell/daylight override, dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.
- z. Sensors with dimming can control 0 to 10 VDC dimmable ballasts by sinking up to 20 mA of Class 2 current (typically 40 or more ballasts).
  - aa. Sensors shall be appropriate for the ceiling height and anticipated (worst case) motion in a space and the supplier is responsible for supplying proper type.
  - bb. System shall have WiFi enabled fixture mountable sensors available.
  - cc. Embedded sensors shall have an optional photocell and 0-10 VDC dimming output

**C. Networked System Daylight (Photocell and or Dimming) Sensors**

- a. Photocell shall provide for an on/off set-point, and a deadband to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay shall be incorporated into the photocell to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
- b. Photocell and dimming sensor's set-point and deadband shall be automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered.
- c. Deadband setting shall be verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
- d. Dimming sensors shall control 0 to 10 VDC dimmable ballasts by sinking up to 20 mA of class 2 current (typically 40 or more ballasts).
- e. Photocell and dimming sensors shall be equipped with an automatic override for 100 hour burn-in of lamps. This feature must be available at any time for lamp replacements. (Note: This function should be performed prior to any dimming of the lamps including the "auto set-point" setting.)
- f. Combination units that have all features of on/off photocell and dimming sensors shall also be available.
- g. A dual zone option shall be available for On/Off Photocell, Automatic Dimming Control Photocell, or Combination units. The second zone shall be capable of being controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone.
- h. Line voltage versions of the above described photocell and combination photocell/dimming sensors shall be capable of switching both 120 VAC, 277 VAC, and 347 VAC. Load ratings shall be 800 W @ 120 VAC, 1200 W @ 277 VAC, 1500 W @ 347 VAC, and 1/4 HP motor load. Relays shall be dry contacts.
- i. Network system shall have dimming photocells that can be embedded into luminaire such that only the lens shows on luminaire face.

**D. Networked System Power (Relay) Packs**

- a. Power Pack shall incorporate one or more Class 1 relays and contribute low voltage power to the rest of the system. Secondary Packs shall incorporate the relay(s), shall have an optional 2<sup>nd</sup> relay, 0-10 VDC dimming output, or

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

line voltage dimming output, but shall not be required to contribute system power. Power Supplies shall provide system power only, but are not required to switch line voltage circuit. Auxiliary Relay Packs shall switch low voltage circuits only.

- b. Power Packs shall accept 120 or 277 VAC (or optionally 347 VAC), be plenum rated, and provide Class 2 power to the system.
- c. All devices shall have two RJ-45 ports.
- d. Every Power Pack parameter shall be available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push-button.
- e. Power Pack shall securely mount to junction location through a threaded 1/2 inch chase nipple or be capable of being secured within a luminaire ballast channel. Plastic clips into junction box shall not be accepted. All Class 1 wiring shall pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads. Note: UL Listing under Energy Management or Industrial Control Equipment automatically meets this requirement, whereas Appliance Control Listing does not meet this safety requirement.
- f. When required by local code, Power Pack must install inside standard electrical enclosure and provide UL recognized support to junction box. All Class 1 wiring is to pass through chase nipple into adjacent junction box without any exposure of wire leads.
- g. Power Packs and Power Supplies shall be available that are WiFi enabled.
- h. Power (Secondary) Packs shall be available that provide up to 16 Amp switching of all lighting load types.
- i. Power (Secondary) Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps switching of all lighting load types as well as 0-10 VDC dimming or fluorescent ballasts/LED drivers.
- j. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching as well as 0-10 VDC dimming of fluorescent ballasts/LED drivers.
- k. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching and can dim 120 VAC incandescent lighting loads or 120/277 VAC line voltage dimmable fluorescent ballasts (2-wire and 3-wire versions).
- l. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching and can dim 120/277 VAC magnetic low voltage transformers.
- m. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 4 Amps of switching and can dim 120 VAC electronic low voltage transformers.
- n. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide up to 5 Amps of switching of dual phase (208/240/480 VAC) lighting loads.
- o. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that require a manual switch signal (via a networked Wall Station) in order to close its relay.
- p. Specific Power/Secondary Packs shall be available that are UL924 listed for switching of Emergency Power circuits.
- q. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that control louver/damper motors for skylights.
- r. Specific Secondary Packs shall be available that provide a pulse on/pulse off signal for purposes of controlling shade systems via relay inputs.

### E. Networked Auxiliary Input / Output (I/O) Devices

- a. Devices shall be plenum rated and be inline wired, screw mountable, or have an extended chase nipple for mounting to a 1/2" knockout.
- b. Devices shall have two RJ-45 ports
- c. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
- d. Specific I/O devices shall have a dimming control output that can control 0-10 VDC dimmable ballasts or LED drivers by sinking up to 20 mA of current (typically 40 or more ballasts).

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- e. Specific I/O devices shall have an input that read a 0-10 VDC signal from an external device.
- f. Specific I/O devices shall have a switch input that can interface with either a maintained or momentary switch and run a switch event, run a local/remote control profile, or raise/lower a dimming output
- g. Specific I/O devices shall sense state of low voltage outdoor photocells
- h. Specific I/O devices shall enable RS-232 communication between lighting control system and Touch Screen based A/V control systems.
- i. Specific I/O devices shall sense.

### **G. Networked System Wall Switches & Dimmers**

- a. Devices shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
- b. Devices shall be available with zero or one integrated Class 1 switching relay.
- c. Communication and low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
- d. All sensors shall have two RJ-45 ports.
- e. All devices shall provide toggle switch control. Dimming control and low temperature/high humidity operation are available options.
- f. Devices shall be available in four colors (Ivory, White, Light Almond, Gray).
- g. Devices with dimming control outputs can control 0-10 VDC dimmable ballasts by sinking up to 20 mA of current (typically 40 or more ballasts).
- h. Devices with capacitive touch buttons shall provide audible user feedback with different sounds for on/off, raise/lower, start-up, and communication offline.
- i. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall provide tactile and LED user feedback.
- j. Devices with mechanical push-buttons shall be made available with custom button labeling
- k. Devices with a single on button shall be capable of selecting all possible lighting combinations for a bi-level lighting zone such that the user confusion as to which of two buttons (as is present in multi-button scenarios) controls which load is eliminated.

### **H. Networked System Graphic Wall Station**

- a. Device shall have a 3.5" full color touch screen for selecting up to 8 programmable lighting control presets or acting as up to 16 on/off/dim control switches.
- b. Device shall enable configuration of lighting presets, switched, and dimmers via password protected setup screens.
- c. Device shall enable user supplied .jpg screen saver image to be uploaded.
- d. Device shall surface mount to single-gang switch box
- e. Device shall have a micro-USB style connector for local computer connectivity.
- f. Device shall have two RJ-45 ports for communication

### **J. Networked System Scene Controllers**

- a. Device shall have two to four buttons for selecting programmable lighting control profiles or acting as on/off switches.
- b. Device shall recess into single-gang switch box and fit a standard GFI opening.
- c. Devices shall provide LED user feedback.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- d. Communication and Class 2 low voltage power shall be delivered to each device via standard CAT-5 low voltage cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
- e. All sensors shall have two RJ-45 ports.
- f. Device shall be capable of reprogramming other devices in its zone so as to implement user selected lighting scene.
- g. Device shall be capable of selecting a lighting profile be run by the system's upstream Gateway so as to implement selected lighting profile across multiple zones (and not just its local zone).
- h. Device shall have LEDs indicating current selection.

### K. Communication Bridges

- a. Device shall surface mount to a standard 4" x 4" square junction box.
- b. Device shall have 8 RJ-45 ports.
- c. Device shall be capable of aggregating communication from multiple lighting control zones for purposes of minimizing backbone wiring requirements back to Control Gateway.
- d. Device shall be powered with Class 2 low voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply or delivered via a CAT-5 cabled connection.
- e. Device shall be careful of redistributing power from its local supply and connect lighting control zones with excess power to lighting control zones with insufficient local power. This architecture also enables loss of power to a particular area to be less impactful on network lighting control system.

### L. Wired/Wireless Interface

- a. Device shall provide an interface between wired components and wireless components.
- b. Device shall allow configuration of both wired and wireless systems.
- c. Device shall have native BACnet/IP and WiFi capabilities.
- d. Device shall include enclosure and power supply.
- e. Configuration software shall be free.

## 2.4 LIGHTING CONTROL PROFILES

- A. Changes to the operation of the system shall be capable of being made in real-time or scheduled via lighting control profiles. These profiles are outlines of settings that direct how a collection of devices function for a defined time period.
- B. Lighting control profiles shall be capable of being created and applied to a single device, zone of devices, or customized group of zones.
- C. All relays and dimming outputs shall be capable of being scheduled to track or ignore information regarding occupancy, daylight, and local user switches via lighting control profiles.
- D. Every device parameter (e.g. sensor time delay and photocell set-point) shall be configurable via a lighting control profile.
- E. All lighting control profiles shall be stored on the network control gateway device and on the software's host server.
- F. Lighting control profiles shall be capable of being scheduled to run according to the following calendar options: start date/hour/minute, end date/hour/minute, and sunrise/sunset +/- timed offsets.
- G. Sunrise/sunset times shall be automatically derived from location information using an astronomical clock.
- H. Daylight savings time adjustments shall be capable of being performed automatically, if desired.
- I. Lighting control profile schedules shall be capable of being given the following recurrence settings: daily, weekday, weekend, weekly, monthly, and yearly.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- K. Software shall provide a graphical tool for easily viewing scheduled lighting control profiles.

### **2.5 MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE**

- A. Every device parameter (e.g. sensor time delay and photocell set-point) shall be available and configurable remotely from the software
- B. The following status monitoring information shall be made available from the software for all devices for which it is applicable: current occupancy status, current PIR Status, current Microphonics Status, remaining occupancy time delay(s), current photocell reading, current photocell inhibiting state, photocell transitions time remaining, current dim level, device temperature, and device relay state(s).
- C. The following device identification information shall be made available from the software: model number, model description, serial number, manufacturing date code, custom label(s), and parent network device.
- D. A printable network inventory report shall be available via the software.
- E. A printable report detailing all system profiles shall be available via the software.
- F. Software shall require all users to login with a User Name and Password.
- G. Software shall provide at least three permission levels for users.
- H. All sensitive stored information and privileged communication by the software shall be encrypted.
- I. All device firmware and system software updates must be available for automatic download and installation via the internet.
- J. Software shall be capable of managing systems interconnected via a WAN (wide area network)

### **2.6 BMS COMPATIBILITY**

- A. Where Eclypse controller is indicated on the plans, the system shall provide a BACnet IP gateway as a downloadable software plug-in to its management software. No additional hardware shall be required.
- B. BACnet IP gateway software shall communicate information gathered by networked system to other building management systems.
- C. BACnet IP gateway software shall translate and forward lighting relay and other select control commands from BMS system to networked control devices.

### **2.7 SYSTEM ENERGY ANALYSIS AND REPOSTING SOFTWARE**

- A. System shall be capable of reporting lighting system events and performance data back to the management software for display and analysis.
- B. Intuitive graphical screens shall be displayed in order to facilitate simple viewing of system energy performance.
- C. An “Energy Scorecard” shall be display that shows calculated energy savings in dollars, KWhr, or CO<sub>2</sub>.
- D. Software shall calculate the allocation of energy savings to different control measures (occupancy sensors, photocells, manual switching, etc).
- E. Energy savings data shall be calculated for the system as a whole or for individual zones.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- F. A time scaled graph showing all relay transitions shall be presented.
- G. A time scaled graph showing a zones occupancy time delay shall be presented
- H. A time scaled graph showing the total light level shall be presented.
- I. User shall be able to customize the baseline run-time hours for a space.
- J. User shall be able to customize up to four time-of-day billing rates and schedules.
- K. Data shall be made available via a .CSV file

### 2.8 START-UP AND SUPPORT FEATURES

- A. To facilitate start-up, all devices daisy-chained together (using CAT-5e) shall automatically be grouped together into a functional lighting control zone.
- B. All lighting control zones shall be able to function according to default settings once adequate power is applied and before any system software is installed.
- C. Once software is installed, system shall be able to auto-discover all system devices without requiring any commissioning.
- D. All system devices shall be capable of being given user defined names.
- E. All devices within the network shall be able to have their firmware reprogrammed remotely and without being physically uninstalled for purposes of upgrading functionality at a later date.
- F. All sensor devices shall have the ability to detect improper communication wiring and blink its LED in a specific cadence as to alert installation/startup personnel.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Mount relay control cabinets adjacent to respective lighting panelboard. Cabinet shall be surface or flush mount, per plans. Wiring between relay control cabinet and panelboards to be per local codes and acceptable industry standards. Under no circumstances will any extra be authorized for payment to the EC or GC due to the EC's lack of knowledge or understanding of any and all prevailing codes or specified manufacturer's installation requirements. Neatly lace and rack wiring in cabinets. During construction process, protect all interior components of each relay panel and each digital switch from dust and debris. Any damage done to electronic components due to non-protection shall be the sole responsibility of the installing contractor.
- B. Switches: Provide outlet boxes, single or multi-gang, as shown on the plans for the low voltage digital switches. Mount switches as per plans. Supply faceplates per plans and specifications. EC is specifically responsible to supply and install the required low voltage cable, Category 5e, 4 twisted pair, with RJ45 connectors and snagless boots (commonly referred to as Cat 5 patch cable) between all switches and panels. Field-test all Cat 5e patch cable with a recognized cable tester.

- C. Manufacturer to provide on all systems of more than 2 panels a crimping kit with sufficient approved EZ Brand RJ 45 connectors to populate the whole system. A simple manual that shows all the pitfalls of crimping RJ 45s and how to do it right must be both provided and read by the installing contractor.
- D. Wiring
  - 1. Do not mix low voltage and high voltage conductors in the same conduit. No exceptions. All wiring to be installed in conduit.
  - 2. Ensure low voltage conduits or control wires do not run parallel to current carrying conduits.
  - 3. Place manufacturer supplied "terminators" at each end of the system bus per manufacturers instructions.
  - 4. Neatly lace and rack wiring in cabinets.
  - 5. Use Category 5 cable for all system low voltage connections.
  - 6. The specified lighting control system shall be installed by the electrical contractor who shall make all necessary wiring connections to external devices and equipment, to include photocell. EC to wire per manufacturer instructions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION AND SETUP

- A. Verify that conduit for line voltage wires enters panel in line voltage areas and conduit for low-voltage control wires enters panel on low-voltage areas. Refer to manufacturer's plans and approved shop drawings for location of line and low-voltage areas. It is the responsibility of the contractor to verify with lighting control manufacturer all catalog information and specific product acceptability.
- B. Contractor to test all low voltage cable for integrity and proper operation prior to turn over. Verify with system manufacturer all wiring and testing requirements.
- C. Before Substantial Completion, arrange and provide a one-day Owner instruction period to designated Owner personnel. Set-up, commissioning of the lighting control system and Owner instruction includes:
  - 1. Confirmation of entire system operation and communication to each device.
  - 2. Confirmation of operation of individual relays, switches, occupancy sensors and daylight sensors
  - 3. Confirmation of system Programming, photocell settings, override settings, etc.
  - 4. Provide training to cover installation, maintenance, troubleshooting, programming, and repair and operation of the lighting control system.
- D. Devices and panels shall be located so that they are readily accessible and not exposed to physical damage.
- E. Equipment locations shall be furnished with sufficient working space around panels to comply with the National Electric Electrical Code.
- F. Panels shall be securely fastened to the mounting surface by at least 4 points.
- G. Unused openings in the cabinet shall be effectively closed.
- H. Cabinets shall be grounded as specified in the National Electrical Code.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- I. Lugs shall be suitable and listed for installation with the conductor being connected.
- J. Before energizing devices/equipment, the following steps shall be taken:
  - 1. Retighten connections to the manufacturer's torque specifications. Verify that required connections have been furnished.
  - 2. Remove shipping blocks from component devices and the panel interior.
  - 3. Verify no shorts existing in system.
  - 4. Test network cabling.
- K. Follow manufacturers' instructions for installation and all low voltage wiring.
- L. Service and Operation Manuals:
  - 1. Submit operation and service manuals. Complete manuals shall be bound in flexible binders and data shall be typewritten or drafted.
  - 2. Manuals shall include instructions necessary for proper operation and servicing of system and shall include complete wiring circuit diagrams of system, wiring destination schedules for circuits and replacement part numbers. Manuals shall include as-built cable Project site plot plans and floor plans indicating cables, both underground and in each building with conduit, and as-built coding used on cables. Programming forms of systems shall be submitted with complete information.
- M. Comply with energy code lighting control system "Acceptance Requirements". Acceptance tests are used to verify that lighting controls were installed and calibrated correctly. These tests may require that a responsible party certify that controls are installed and calibrated properly. This is the installing contractors responsibility. Verify requirements with building authority.

### 3.3 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Each relay shall have an identification label indicating the originating branch circuit number and panelboard name as indicated on the drawings. Each line side branch circuit conductor shall have an identification tag indicating the branch circuit number.
- B. Provide a point-to-point wiring diagram for the entire lighting control system. Diagram must indicate exact mounting location of each system device. This accurate "as built" shall indicate the loads controlled by each relay and the identification number for that relay, placement of switches and location of photocell. Original to be given to owner, copies placed inside the door of each LCP.
- C. OPERATION AND SERVICE MANUALS
  - 1. The factory shall supply all operation and service manuals.

### 3.4 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

- A. Start Up: EC shall contact manufacturer's representative at least 7 days before turnover of project to complete any software programming with Owner's input.
- B. Support to correct operating issues and minor system programming adjustments shall be available at no additional cost to the Owner during the warranty period.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

C. Any costs for the above shall be included in the bid.

### **3.5 SYSTEM DELIVERY AND ACCEPTANCE**

#### **A. DELIVERY**

1. The contractor is responsible for complete installation of the entire system according to strict factory standards and requirements. The following items shall constitute factory standards and requirements.
  - a. All system equipment shall operate in accordance with specification and industrial standard procedures.
  - b. An operational user program shall exist in the control system. The program shall execute and perform all functions required to effectively operate the site according to the requirements.
  - c. Demonstration of program integrity during normal operation and pursuant to a power outage.
  - d. An authorized manufacturer technician or representative shall provide a minimum of eight training hours on the operation and use of the control system. Additional support services shall be negotiated between the contractor and the building owner.

### **3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Division 1 - Execution Requirements: Final cleaning.
- B. Clean devices as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 27 26  
WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Provide wiring devices generally consisting of switches, receptacles and occupancy sensors as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- B. Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 26 05 00 for general shop drawing requirements.
- B. Wiring device shop drawings shall include:
  1. Listing of brand names and types of materials proposed for use.
  2. Nameplate nomenclature.
  3. Electrical ratings.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Use of a manufacturer's name and model or catalog number is for purpose of establishing standard of quality and general configuration desired only.
- B. Cooper
- C. Hubbell Wiring Device Div.
- D. Pass and Seymour, Inc.
- E. Leviton
- F. LVS, Inc.
- G. WattStopper
- H. SensorSwitch

**2.2 GENERAL**

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- A. Provide factory-fabricated, NEMA specification grade wiring devices in type, color and electrical rating for service indicated.
- B. Provide wiring devices of one manufacturer.
- C. See Symbol Schedule on drawings for identification of device type.
- D. Wiring devices for use with stranded conductor shall have a clamping type terminal that can be physically tightened. The clamping device shall not be a spring type of clamp.

### 2.3 SWITCHES

- A. General use lighting switches (mechanical rooms/electrical rooms/equipment): 20 amp toggle type. Equal to Pass and Seymour CS20AC Series.
- B. Dimmer switches shall be equal to Leviton IP710-LFZ IllumaTech Preset Slide type (no LED indicator). Provide exact model compatible with load being controlled.
- C. Switch color shall be as selected by the architect; multiple colors may be required. Switch color shall be red where it controls an emergency circuit.
- D. Keyed switches shall be AC key lock power type, equal to Leviton 1221-2KL (1-pole), 1223-2KL (3-way) Series.
- E. Switches that utilize a "pigtail" connector are acceptable in place of side wired devices.

### 2.4 RECEPTACLES

- A. Typical use duplex receptacles: NEMA type 5-15R, grounding type, 15 amp, 120 volt rating, impact resistant face and body, side wired, heavy duty specification grade rated. Provide internal shutter tamper resistant "TR" type and/or switched upper half (with identification) where required on plans. Equal to Pass and Seymour 5262 Series.
- B. Where a single duplex receptacle is wired to a dedicated 20 ampere, 120 volt circuit, provide NEMA type 5-20R grounding type 20 ampere receptacles, impact resistant face and body, side wired, heavy duty specification grade rated. Provide internal shutter tamper resistant "TR" type and/or switched upper half (with identification) where required on plans. Equal to Pass and Seymour 5362 Series.
- C. Special purpose receptacles: As shown on drawings and schedules.
- D. Dead front ground fault circuit interrupter: Auto-testing, test and reset buttons shall match device color, LED trip indicator. Device shall meet UL 2015 requirements. Equal to Pass & Seymour 2087 series.
- E. Ground fault circuit interrupter duplex receptacles: Auto-testing, test and reset buttons shall match device color, LED trip indicator. Device shall meet UL requirements. Provide weather resistant "WR" type for all outdoor locations. Provide internal shutter tamper resistant "TR" type where required on plans. Equal to Pass & Seymour 1597 or 2097 series.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- F. Isolated ground type duplex receptacle. NEMA type 5-20R, grounding type, 20 amp, 120 volt rating, heavy duty specification grade. Equal to Pass & Seymour 5262 or 5362 series.
- G. Transient voltage surge suppression receptacles shall comply with UL 1449 for both category "A" and "B", and with ANSI/IEEE C62.41. Device shall suppress transients in 3 modes. Device shall contain a led indicator to indicate failure of protective circuitry. Three MOVs will each be rated 500 volts and 210 joules. Commercial specification grade. Equal to Pass & Seymour 5262 or 5362 series.
- H. USB integrated charging ports (2) with duplex receptacle, Fed. spec. grade. Equal to Pass & Seymour TR5262USB (15A) or TR5362USB (20A).
- I. Receptacles with controlled plug(s). The portion(s) controlled shall be PERMANENTLY imprinted with NEC required symbol and "CONTROLLED" text.
- J. Receptacle color shall be as selected by the architect; multiple colors may be required. Receptacle color shall be red where served from an emergency circuit.
- K. Receptacles that utilize a "pigtail" connector are acceptable in place of side wired devices.

### 2.5 WIRING DEVICE PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Provide wall plates for wiring devices with ganging and cutouts as indicated and with metal screws for securing plates to devices, screw heads colored to match finish of plate.
- B. Plates for flush mounted devices: Cover plates shall be smooth, hi-impact nylon material. Color of plates and screws shall match device.
- C. Device plates for kitchen areas, keyed switches and back of house corridors/rooms: Stainless steel 302/304 with stainless steel screws.
- D. Device plates for surface mounted Type FS or FD boxes: Type FSK galvanized steel covers.
- E. Device plates for surface mounted, 4 inch square boxes in mechanical, janitorial, electrical spaces:  $\frac{1}{2}$ " raised, galvanized steel covers.
- F. Device plates and covers for exterior receptacles shall be lockable **cast aluminum** (plastic covers not allowed) with gray factory finish, unless indicated. Use proper cover to match orientation and size of installed device(s). Provide in-use type unless indicated.
- G. Device covers for weatherproof switches shall be cast aluminum with lever.

### 2.6 OCCUPANCY AND LIGHT SENSORS

- A. Provide occupancy and light sensors for the automatic control of room lighting as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. The Contractor is to adjust the sensitivity to provide optimal operation.
- B. All low voltage wiring for this system may be installed exposed above accessible

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

ceilings or in wall cavities. All cable installed in return plenum areas shall be rated for such use. Exposed cable shall be supported every 5 feet minimum via bridal clamps or tie wraps.

- C. Wall mounted dual technology, single switching sensors (WD1) shall be Sensor Switch #WSX PDT.
- D. Wall mounted dual technology, dual switching sensors (WD2) shall be Sensor Switch #WSX PDT 2P.
- E. Wall mounted dual technology, dimming sensors (WDD) shall be Sensor Switch #WSX PDT D.
- F. Wall mounted dual technology, light/fan sensors (WDF) shall be Sensor Switch #WSX PDT 2P FAN ASHRT.
- G. Wall mounted PIR (WP) sensors: Sensor Switch #WSX.
- H. Wall mounted PIR sensors with dual level switching capabilities (WP, DLS) or controlling two independent loads (WP,2): Sensor Switch #WSX 2P.
- I. Wall mounted timer switches (WT) shall be sensor switch #PTS720.
- J. Ceiling mounted ultrasonic (UA or UH) sensors: Watt Stopper 360 degree Area types #WT-1100 (1,100 SF) or #WT-2200 (2,200 SF) or Hall type #WT-2250 (90 LF) with power pack as required. Provide appropriate type sensor based on area covered.
- K. Ceiling/wall mounted dual technology (DT) sensors:
  - 1. Located in Room Corner(s): Watt Stopper #DT-200 with power pack as required. Locate as close to corner of room as possible while maintaining appropriate room coverage, locate to be below any pendant light fixtures.
  - 2. Located near Center of Room (On Ceiling): Sensor Switch #CM PDT 9 or 10 as appropriate with power pack as required.
- L. Cold Weather (CW) sensors: Watt Stopper #CB-100 with power pack as required.
- M. Standalone Light (LS) Sensors: Watt Stopper #LS-100XB with power pack as required.
- N. Wall mounted occupancy sensor color shall match wiring device color in respective area as selected by the architect; multiple colors may be required.
- O. Sensor Switch devices shall be provided with Visible Light Programming (VLP) ability.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which wiring devices are to be installed and notify Engineer, in writing, of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of NEC and NECA's "Standard of Installation," and in accordance with recognized industry practices.
- B. Do not install devices until wiring is complete.
- C. Before installing receptacles and switches, clean electrical boxes of dirt and debris.
- D. Do not use terminals on wiring devices (hot or neutral) for feed-through connections, looped or otherwise. Make circuit connections via wire connectors and pigtails.
- E. Install gasket plates for devices or system components having light emitting features, such as switches with pilot lights. Where installed on rough textured surfaces, seal plates with black self-adhesive poly-foam.
- F. Ground receptacles with an insulated green ground wire from device ground screw to a bolted outlet box connection. Route a continuous green equipment grounding conductor with branch circuit conductors serving isolated ground receptacles. Terminate the equipment ground on the ground bus in panelboards.
- G. Install emergency switches which occur adjacent to normal light switches in separate boxes to maintain systems isolation in accordance with the NEC. Provide red wiring devices and cover plates for devices wired to emergency power circuits.
- H. All 15 and 20A, single-phase, 125V, receptacles installed in kitchens, shall be GFI type and/or protected.
- I. Stranded conductor terminating on wiring devices shall be terminated in a clamping terminal and not on the screw terminal.
- J. Provide a layer of electrical tape around the perimeter sides of each wiring device so that the terminations are insulated.
- K. Gang switches together when located at the same location.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide operational testing for all devices.
- B. Test receptacles with Hubbell 5200, Woodhead 1750 or equal, for correct polarity, proper ground connection and wiring faults.
- C. The manufacturer's representative shall verify that the specified occupancy sensors are appropriate and located correctly for their application and/or room size.
- D. Occupancy Sensor Sensitivity Test: After the sensor has been energized for at least 15 minutes, walk to the middle of the room or sit at the normal desk position. Make no motion for 20 seconds. Move one arm up and down slowly.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

The test LED should blink. Check all positions within a room to confirm that there are no dead areas.

- E. Occupancy Sensor Time Delay Test: Set the time delay for 10 minutes. Walk into the room to activate the sensor then leave room. Sensor must turn lights off at approximately 10 minutes. Walk into the room again to reactivate the lights. Lights should activate within 1 second.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 50 00**  
**LIGHTING**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern work under this section.

**1.2 SCOPE**

A. Provide and install lighting fixtures, emergency lighting inverters and related accessories as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

A. Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems  
B. Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables  
C. Section 26 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Comply with the requirements of the following regulatory agencies:  
1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Chapter 70 - National Electrical Code (NEC) and Wisconsin Amendments thereto.  
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Approval  
B. Conform to the standards of the following agencies:  
1. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)  
2. Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association (CBM)  
3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ANSI C82.1.  
C. Drivers/Ballasts shall have the following approvals/certifications:  
1. Certified Ballast Manufacturer's (CBM) Approval  
2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Approval  
3. Electrical Testing Laboratory (ETL) Certified

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. See Section 26 05 00 for general shop drawing requirements.  
B. Shop drawings shall include:  
1. Manufacturer's printed data on lighting fixtures.  
2. An index and a separate sheet for each fixture, assembled in luminaire "type" in alphabetical order, with specified fixture and accessories clearly indicated on each sheet.  
3. Submit copy of UL test report if requested by Engineer.  
4. The following information as a minimum:  
a. Dimensional informational.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- b. Description of the fixture construction.
- c. Recommended lamps for use in that particular fixture.
- d. Photometric test reports.
- e. Any warnings regarding special requirements regarding the use of the lighting fixture.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. All LED luminaires shall have a minimum of five (5) year guarantee after date of final acceptance.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide lighting fixtures of the size, type and rating indicated in "Lighting Fixture Schedule" complete with LEDs, reflectors, drivers, power supplies, wiring and other equipment required for a complete working installation.
- B. Fixture catalog numbers do not necessarily include all accessories required to complete the installation. Catalog numbers used in the Lighting Fixture Schedule are used to designate the fixture series, size and lamping requirements. Refer to the lighting fixture schedule notes for additional requirements.
- C. Gasketing material for use in lighting fixtures shall be vinyl, neoprene or other non-aging type material as approved by Engineer.
- D. Provide proper trim for each fixture as required for the various types of ceiling being installed throughout project. Provide the necessary plaster frames, fixture ends, caps, suspension units, mounting brackets, and/or other auxiliary parts required to complete the fixture installation.
- E. All fixtures in unheated or exterior areas shall operate to -20 deg. F.
- F. Drivers shall comply with UL requirements with regards to thermal protection. Each driver shall be equipped with thermal sensitive devices that will de-activate the ballast in the event higher than normal operating temperatures occur within the ballast. Internal protective devices shall be automatic resetting.
- G. All remote mounted drivers/power supplies shall be installed in individual enclosures designed to adequately dissipate generated heat in an ambient temperature of 100 deg. F (measured outside of the enclosure).

### 2.2 FIXTURES

- A. Fabricate of sheet steel, die-formed to provide rigidity.
- B. The color finish of each surface or pendant mounted lighting fixture is to be verified with the Architect at the time of shop drawing review.
- C. Lens panels for troffers shall be framed and be equipped with hinge and latch. Equip frames and louvers with retaining means to support frame during relamping.
- D. Plastic fixture lenses and diffusers, 100% virgin acrylic material. Lenses minimum .125 average thickness.

**2.3 LED DRIVERS**

- A. Dimming drivers shall use constant current regulation (CCR) type dimming. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) dimming methods will not be allowed.
- B. All drivers are to be universal 120-277V input.

**2.4 LED LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS**

- A. Product Testing: Comply with U.L. 1598 and 8750. Test according to IES LM-79 and LM-80.
- B. LED package is expected to achieve L70 at 100,000 hrs. (min.).
- C. LED lamps and fixtures shall fall under Design Lights Consortium (DLC).

**2.5 SUSPENSION**

- A. Fixtures identified for pendant mounted shall be provided with aircraft cable suspension, unless indicated to have rigid pendants or chain hangers.
- B. Where stems are furnished by fixture manufacturer, they shall verify length prior to releasing for shipment.
- C. Where stems are furnished by Contractor, he shall verify length prior to installation.
- D. Where power feeds are furnished by the Contractor, he shall use appropriately sized cords (length and number of conductors). Verify color with Architect. Information shall be included with shop drawing submittal.
- E. Suspended fixtures shall have swivel type aligner hangers in ceiling outlet boxes to ensure plumb suspension.
- F. Aircraft Cable suspension shall consist of appropriate hangers compatible with fixture with galvanized steel cable by Grippe, Rize Enterprises or approved equal. Wet, hazardous or corrosive locations shall use stainless steel cable.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Install lighting fixtures of type indicated where shown on drawings and at indicated heights.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Fasten fixtures securely to indicate structural support members.
- D. Install equipment and pendant fixtures plumb.
- E. Provide proper bushing for wire entrances. Ground fixture chassis to conduit system.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- F. Coordinate with trades so lighting fixtures are properly aligned with items such as diffusers, grilles and speakers. If necessary, relocate fixtures as directed so there will be no conflict with other equipment.
- G. Mount stem mounted fixtures with swivel aligners and stem lengths as required. Verify stem lengths.
- H. Make fixture holes for wire entrance with knock-out punches or hole saw, remove burrs. Do not cut holes with tin snip.
- I. Special care shall be taken to assure light-tight joints between recessed fixtures and ceiling.
- J. Recessed lighting fixtures which are installed in a rough textured ceiling surface whereby light may be emitted between fixture frame and ceiling surface shall have black self-adhesive polyfoam gasketing installed around inside edges of frame to prevent leaks.
- K. Care shall be taken in placement of outlets and surface-mounted fixtures to maintain alignment, spacing, layout and general arrangement shown on drawings. Contractor may vary these dimensions slightly in order to clear obstructions. Any major changes in the arrangement must be approved by Engineer.
- L. Install tandem fixtures in continuous rows providing that finished appearance conforms to appearance of individual units.
- M. Align and plumb rows of light fixtures.
- N. Provide additional trim as required for neat plumbing of recessed fluorescent lights mounted in patterns.
- O. Mount wall and ceiling fixtures independent and secure so that they are not dependent on finish for support and cannot be rotated or displaced.
- P. Maintain clearances as required in Section 410.116 of the NEC. Notify Engineer of any conflict, prior to rough-in.
- Q. Install equipment plaque on emergency lighting inverter.

### 3.2 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. See Section 26 05 29 for fixture support items such as device procedures and retaining clips.
- B. Surface or pendant mounted lighting fixtures weighing in excess of 25 pounds shall be securely supported to the outlet box through the use of a fixture stud. The stud shall attach to the box through a knockout in the top of the box. Fixture support shall not be solely dependant on the ears of the box.
- C. Securely attach outlet boxes to the building structure either directly to the structure or through the use of a threaded rod or steel channel.
- D. The contractor is required to determine and provide all necessary mounting hardware, plates, supports, etc. as required, and finished in a color per architect's requirements to install fixtures in locations as indicated on the plans.

**3.3 ADJUST, CLEAN AND LUBRICATE**

- A. Clean lighting fixtures of dirt and debris prior to acceptance. Cleaning shall include lamps, reflectors, lenses, louvers and exposed trims and housing.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage during the construction period.
- C. Remove conspicuous trade labels.
- D. Aim adjustable fixtures to satisfaction of Engineer. Adjustable exterior lighting fixtures, such as floodlights, shall be aimed after dark.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. All lamps shall be new and delivered to the job site in sealed cartons.
- B. At time of Substantial Completion, replace lamps in lighting fixtures which are observed to be noticeably dimmed after Contractor's use and testing, as judged by the Engineer.

**3.5 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Handle lighting fixtures carefully to prevent breakage, denting and scoring finish.
- B. Do not install damaged lighting fixtures.
- C. Do not repair damaged fixtures; replace and return damaged units to equipment manufacturer for repair.
- D. Store lighting fixtures in a clean, dry space. Store in original cartons and protect from dirt, physical damage, weather and construction traffic.

**3.6 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Contractor shall determine that ceiling suspension system is adequately supported to receive and support the lighting fixtures. Where deemed inadequate, do not install fixtures until additional support has been provided.
- B. Verify local codes and ordinances that may pertain to installation and aiming of exterior fixtures. Notify Engineer prior to Bid time if problems are encountered.

**3.7 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Turn over to Owner all extra materials in original packaging/containers and store in a location as directed. The Contractor shall get a written confirmation from Owner that the extra materials were left at the site.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 27 00 00  
COMMUNICATIONS CABLE AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern all work under this Section.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, "Contractor" shall refer to the Telecommunications Contractor.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. This section describes the products and execution requirements relating to furnishing and installation of Telecommunications Cabling and Termination Components and related sub-systems as part of a Structured Cabling System Vertical (Backbone) and Horizontal (Station) cabling comprised of Copper is covered under this document. A Panduit certified system shall be provided.
- B. The Horizontal (Station) Cabling System is based on the installation of 4-Pair Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP) DATA (Category 6) and 4-Pair UTP VOICE (Category 6) Copper Cables. The cables shall be installed from the Standard Information Outlet (SIO) in the work area to the Telecommunications Closet (TC) serving that area and terminated as specified in this document.
- C. Station cables shall be installed in conduit and in modular furniture. Outlets shall be mounted flush on a wall-mounted box, on Surface Raceway and in Modular Furniture. Information Outlet locations are to be identified on Project Drawings.
- D. Backbone Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (linking Equipment Rooms and/or Telecommunications Closets) shall be installed in conduit in building riser pathways and/or free-air in as identified on the Drawings. Backbone Intra-building Fiber Optic Cabling shall be installed via Conduit.
- E. All cables and related termination, support and grounding hardware shall be furnished, installed, wired, tested, labeled, and documented by the Contractor, as detailed in the following sections.
- F. The Contractor shall provide all labor and materials necessary to construct the system as described herein. This includes - but is not limited to - furnishing and installing cable, cable supports, innerduct, racking and termination components, termination, testing, labeling and documentation.
- G. Basic Electrical Requirements are applicable to all Division 26 and 27 sections. This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical
- B. Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 26 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- D. Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
- E. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices
- F. Section 27 05 00 – Common Work Results for Communications

### 1.4 REGULATORY REFERENCES

- A. All work and materials shall conform in every detail to the rules and requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, the Wisconsin Electrical Code and present manufacturing standards.
- B. All materials shall be listed by UL and shall bear the UL label. If UL has no published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where UL has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system shall be so labeled.
- C. Other applicable standards are as follows:
  1. ANSI/IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code
  2. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code
  3. Chapter SPS 316 - Wisconsin Electrical Code
  4. TIA/EIA Standards 526-14A (OFSPT-14), 526-7 (OFSPT-7), SP4195A (Draft 468A; re: Category 6)
  5. TIA/EIA Standards 568-A (incl. TSB-67), 569 and 607
  6. IEEE/ANSI 142-1982 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

### 1.5 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. During the construction period, coordinate telecommunications schedule and operations with the Owner.
- B. For additional information pertaining to the sequencing of the work refer to Article 13 of the General Conditions.
- C. Installation shall be sequenced to accommodate the Owner's occupancy requirements. See Division 1, General Conditions (Work Sequence).

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 26 05 00 for general shop drawing requirements.
- B. Communications Cable and Equipment shop drawings shall include:
  1. Manufacturers Data covering all products proposed indicating construction, materials, ratings and all other parameters identified in Part 2 (Products) below.
  2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  3. How many hubs are required at each location.
  4. Complete documentation of related systems, products and accessories in a single submittal. Where applicable, dimensions should be marked in units to match those specified.
  5. Work shall not proceed without the Engineer's approval of the submitted items.

**1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Submit and record documents under provisions of 26 05 00.
- B. Accurately record exact sizes, locations and quantities of cables.

**1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in communication cable and/or accessories with a minimum of five years documented experience in producing cable and/or accessories similar to those specified below.
- B. The contractor shall have been in this line of business for a minimum of five (5) years and completed four (4) jobs of the magnitude specified in the following sections.
- C. The installing contractor shall have at a minimum one (1) Certified Installer trained to the latest industry standards to ensure the most reliable installation available. The Certified Installer shall have been trained by a company(s) that offer a minimum fifteen (15) year system warranty.

**1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to and receive products at the site under provisions of Division 1, General Requirements.
- B. Cable shall be stored according to manufacturer's recommendations as minimum. In addition, cable must be stored in a location protected from vandalism and weather. If cable is stored outside, it must be covered with opaque plastic or canvas with provision for ventilation to prevent condensation and for protection from weather. If air temperature at cable storage location will be below 40 degrees F., the cable shall be moved to a heated (50 degrees F. minimum) location.
- C. If the contractor wishes to have a trailer on site for storage of materials, arrangements shall be made with the Owner. If necessary, cable shall be stored off site at the contractor's expense.

**1.10 DRAWINGS**

- A. It shall be understood that the electrical and telecommunication details and drawings provided with the specification package are diagrammatic. They are included to show the intent of the specifications and to aid the Contractor in bidding the job. The Contractor shall make allowance in the bid proposal to cover whatever work is required to comply with the intent of the plans and specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions at the site and be responsible for their accuracy.
- C. Prior to submitting the bid, the Contractor shall call the attention of the Engineer to any materials or apparatus the Contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work omitted, within ten (10) days prior to the Bid Due Date.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 HORIZONTAL MEDIA (STATION CABLES)**

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### A. General

1. The Horizontal (Station) Cable System is based on the installation of Un-shielded Twisted Pair (UTP) DATA (Category 6) and VOICE (Telephone; Category 6) copper cables to be installed from the work area to the wiring hub locations(s). Refer to the Floorplan Drawings(s) which identify the location of the Telecommunications Closets (TC) and Standard Information Outlets (SIO) locations.
2. Voice and Data Station Cables shall be constructed of individually twisted pairs with 24-AWG insulated solid copper conductors.
3. All Cables and Termination hardware shall be technically compliant with and installed in accordance with the referenced TIA/EIA documents.
4. All cables shall be suitable for installation in the environment defined and shall meet a CMP (Plenum) rating for indoor locations.
5. Cables shall be Underwriters Laboratory (UL) listed, comply with Article 800 (Communications Circuits) of the National Electrical Code and shall meet the specifications of NEMA (low loss), UL 444, and ICEA.
6. All cables, termination components and support hardware shall be furnished, tested, installed and wired by the Contractor.

### B. Data Station Cable (Copper)

1. All horizontal Data Station Cables shall terminate on modular Patch Panels in their respective Telecommunications Closets (TC).
2. Transmission characteristics of the Data Station Cables shall meet full Category 6 "Enhanced" performance criteria as defined by the referenced TIA/EIA documents.
3. The jacket color for indoor cables shall be WHITE for data outlets, and GREEN for security equipment.

### C. Horizontal Voice Station Cable (Copper)

1. All horizontal Voice Station Cables shall terminate on 110 type wall mounted termination blocks in their respective TC.
2. All cables, termination components and support hardware shall be furnished, tested, installed and wired by the Contractor.
3. Transmission characteristics of the Voice Station Cables shall meet full Category 6 performance as defined by the referenced TIA/EIA documents.
4. The jacket color for "Voice" cables shall be BLUE.

## 2.2 COAXIAL CABLE (VIDEO-RF) – PLENUM

### A. The telecommunications contractor shall install the coaxial cables including video trunk cables, connectors, splitters, and line amplifiers as contracted, and as shown on the Drawings. Refer to Execution Section of this document.

#### A. Inside Cable

1. The inside vertical riser cable shall be a .500 trunk distribution type cable, with solid aluminum jacket.
2. The horizontal cable runs shall be RG-6.

#### B. "TV" Coax (RG-6) – Plenum

1. Cable shall be listed as being suitable for use in environment defined and shall meet a CMP rating (or better as defined by the 2005 NEC).

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 2. Basic Construction:

- a. Center conductor - 18 AWG Copper Covered Steel; 0.040" O.D. (nominal); foamed polyethylene dielectric
- b. Inner shield - aluminum-polypropylene-aluminum laminated tape with overlap bonded to dielectric
- c. Second shield - 60% 34 AWG bare aluminum braid wire
- d. Third shield - non-bonded aluminum foil tape
- e. Outer shield - 42% 34 AWG bare aluminum braid wire
- f. Outer Jacket - Flame retardant CMP
- g. Impedance 75-Ohms
- h. Capacitance 16.0 pF/ft (nominal)
- i. Velocity of propagation 84.0%

### 2.3 AUDIO-VISUAL (AV) CABLE – PLENUM

- A. The telecommunications contractor shall install the AV cables including cables and connectors as contracted, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Cable
  1. Pre-terminated of appropriate length. Capable of being terminated on faceplate outlets. Length as needed.
  2. All cables shall be CMP (plenum) rated.
  3. HDMI – HD 1080P, UHD 4K/2K resolution, 3D, Dolby True HD, DTS-HD, fiber strands with copper conductors for integral 5V DC power from HDMI jack (no external power supplies allowed), male gold plated connectors with 19 pins. Cables to Go AOC series or equal.
  4. VGA, USB, stereo audio and/or composite cable - plenum rated. Legrand RapidRun system or equal.

### 2.4 STANDARD INFORMATION OUTLET (SIO)

- A. General
  1. Station cables shall each be terminated at their designated workstation location in the connector types described in the sub-sections below. Included are modular jacks (Voice & Data) and Coaxial Connector assemblies. All ports shall be installed such that the opening faces the floor. The combined assembly is referred to as the Standard Information Outlet (SIO).
  2. The jacks shall be marked with thermal transfer labels from either a handheld printer or sheet fed labels appropriately sized.
  3. Blanks shall be utilized as required to fill unused insert locations.
  4. Multiple jacks identified in close proximity on the drawings (and not separated by a physical barrier) may be combined in a single assembly. The contractor shall be responsible for determining the optimum compliant configuration based on the products proposed and documenting these in the as-built drawings.
  5. **IMPORTANT:** It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that their proposed design considers the available mounting depth in both the existing wall boxes and possible Surface Raceway. This may include the provision of Right-Angle Cable Plugs, Feed through Couplings or other means.
- A. SIO mounting configurations shall be as follows:
  1. Flush where existing boxes are in place
  2. In surface raceways

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

3. Surface mounted on Systems Furniture (base panel) - Systems Furniture Type shall be defined prior to construction.

B. The Telecommunications Outlet Frame shall accommodate:

1. A minimum of four (4) Modular Jacks and/or Coaxial Connectors when installed on a wall-mounted assembly.
2. A minimum of two (2) Modular Jacks and/or Coaxial Connectors when installed on modular furniture.
3. The outlet frame shall incorporate a mechanism for adjusting the surface plate to a plumb position.
4. The faceplate of the SIO shall be constructed of high impact plastic of appropriate color or stainless steel to match wiring device faceplates used on project.

C. Multiple Jacks - identified in close proximity on the drawings (and not separated by a physical barrier) - may be combined in a single assembly. The contractor shall be responsible for determining the optimum compliant configuration based on the products proposed and documenting these in the as-built records.

D. The same orientation and positioning of Jacks and Connectors shall be utilized throughout the installation. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed configuration for each SIO type for review by the Engineer.

E. Wall Mount Outlet Faceplates shall incorporate recessed designation strips at the top and bottom of the frame for identifying labels. Designation strips shall be fitted with clear plastic covers.

F. Where stand-alone "Data" or "Voice" only Jacks are identified, the SIO Frame shall be configured as to allow for the addition of one (1) additional jack (Voice or Data) to be installed to supplement each such Jack as defined by this project. The installation of these supplemental Jacks IS NOT part of this project.

G. Any unused jack positions shall be fitted with a removable blank inserted into the opening.

H. The faceplate of the SIO shall be constructed of high impact plastic. Faceplate color shall (1) match the faceplate color used for other utilities in the building or (2) when installed in Surface Raceway (if applicable), match the color of that Raceway.

I. Different frame designs for locations, which include fiber optic cabling relative to those, which terminate only Copper Cabling (UTP and/or Coax) are acceptable. Outlets which incorporate optical fiber shall be compliant with the above requirements plus:

1. be a low-profile assembly,
2. incorporate a mechanism for storage of cable and fiber slack needed for termination,
3. position the fiber optic couplings to face downward or at a downward angle to prevent contamination and,
4. incorporate a shroud that protects the optical couplings from impact damage.

K. Data Jacks

1. Data jacks shall be an 8-pin Modular Jack.
2. The interface between the jack and the station cable shall be a 110-Style block or insulation displacement type contact. Termination components shall be designed

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

to maintain the cable's pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination

3. Data Jacks shall be pinned per TIA-568B (equivalent to AT&T 258A) with the pairs as follows:
  - Pair 1 - Pins 5 & 4
  - Pair 2 - Pins 1 & 2
  - Pair 3 - Pins 3 & 6
  - Pair 4 - Pins 7 & 8
4. Transmission characteristics of the Data Jack shall be as required to meet the TIA/EIA Category 6 "Enhanced" performance criteria. Refer to the Execution Section which details the required performance criteria of the completed Link of which the Jacks are a part.
5. The Jack shall be UL verified and listed.
6. Jack contacts shall have a minimum of 50 micro-inches of gold plating.
7. The color of the Data Jack shall be Black. Where used for another application a color unique from the data jack shall be used.

L. Voice Jack

1. Voice jacks shall be non-keyed 8-pin Modular Jack (8P8C)
2. The interface between the jack and the station cable shall be a 110-Style block or insulation displacement type contact. Termination components shall be designed to maintain the cable's pair twists as closely as possible to the point of mechanical termination.
3. Voice Jacks shall be pinned per the USOC standard with the pairs as follows:
  - Pair 1 - Pins 5 & 4
  - Pair 2 - Pins 3 & 6
  - Pair 3 - Pins 2 & 7
  - Pair 4 - Pins 1 & 8
4. The color of the Voice Jack shall be Electrical Ivory.

M. Wall-mount Voice-Only Outlets

1. Wall mounted "Voice Only" outlets shall be installed where identified on the Project Drawing(s) to accommodate wall-mounted telephone sets. The Wall Plate shall be of Stainless Steel construction, accommodate one (1) voice jack as previously defined, mounted on a standard single gang outlet box or bracket and include mating lugs for wall phone mounting.

N. F-Connectors (RG-6 Coax)

1. RG-6 Coax cable shall be terminated at the SIO and at the Telecommunications Closets in a Male "F" type single piece compression connector.
2. When preparing the RG-6 cable for termination, manufacturer installation procedures shall be adhered to. Special care shall be taken to insure the proper center conductor length as specified by the manufacturer.
3. The Male F Connectors shall be mated to Female/Female Feed-thru Couplings at both the Outlet and Patch Panel locations. These couplings shall be matched to the Male F connector type. Couplings shall be of sufficient length as to allow for the Male F connector to fully seat (both sides).

O. AV Connectors

1. Full size HDMI female connectors. Use of HDMI jacks or modules providing full 4K support using straight, angle or pigtail connectors as appropriate to connect to HDMI cable between outlet locations.
2. Composite (left, right video), stereo audio (3.5mm jack), VGA, and/or USB jacks or modules.

**2.5 DATA PATCH PANEL**

- A. Data cabling shall be terminated at the Telecommunications Closets on existing available panels incorporating Modular Jacks meeting the specifications for the Telecommunications Outlet detailed in the Section above.
- B. The Data Patch Panel shall consist of a Modular to 110-type connector system. Modular jacks shall meet the specifications detailed above (NON-KEYED 8-pin). On the Wall-mounted panels, this interface shall be on the front of the panel (same size as modular jacks) and be protected by a cover plate when in use.
- C. The Data Patch Panel as a system (including jack, cable interface and intermediate components) must maintain category 6 performance per the referenced EIA/TIA documents. All pair combinations must be considered, with the worst-case measurement being the basis for compliance.
- D. Transmission performance shall be maintained by the Data Patch Panel as a system (including jack, cable interface and intermediate components).
- D. Voice Termination Field
  1. At the Telecommunications Closet(s) and Main Equipment Room, each Voice "Backbone" Cable and 4-pair "Voice" Station cable and shall be terminated on existing blocks.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Contractor shall meet with Owner's IT Director prior to installation, to review plans and discuss exact location, type, and quantity of devices required, and equipment sizes.
- B. Contractor shall furnish and install all cables, connectors and equipment as shown on drawings and as specified above. It shall be noted that all cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from endpoint to endpoint. No splices shall be allowed unless noted otherwise.
- C. It is the contractor's responsibility to survey the site and include all necessary costs to perform the installation as specified. This includes any modifications required to route and conceal horizontal distribution wiring.
- D. Beginning installation means contractor accepts existing conditions.
- E. Contractor shall furnish all required installation tools to facilitate cable pulling without damage to the cable jacket. Such equipment is to include, but not limited to, sheaves,

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

winches, cable reels, cable reel jacks, duct entrance tunnels, pulling tension gauge and similar devices. All equipment shall be of substantial construction to allow steady progress once pulling has begun. Makeshift devices, which may move or wear in a manner to pose a hazard to the cable, shall not be used.

- F. All cable shall be pulled by hand unless installation conditions require mechanical assistance. Where mechanical assistance is used, care shall be taken to insure that the maximum tensile load for the cable as defined by the manufacturer is not exceeded. This may be in the form of continuous monitoring of pulling tension, use of a "break-away" or other approved method.
- G. The contractor will be responsible for identifying and reporting to the Site Coordinator(s) any existing damage to walls, flooring, tiles and furnishings in the work area prior to start of work. All damage to interior spaces caused by the installation of cable, raceway or other hardware must be repaired by the Contractor. Repairs must match preexisting color and finish of walls, floors and ceilings. Any contractor-damaged ceiling tiles are to be replaced to match color, size, style and texture.
- H. Where unacceptable conditions are found, the Contractor shall bring this to the attention of the construction supervisor immediately. A written resolution will follow to determine the appropriate action to be taken.
- I. Qualified personnel utilizing state-of-the-art equipment and techniques shall complete all installation work. During pulling operation an adequate number of workers shall be present to allow cable observation at all points of duct entry and exit as well as the feed cable and operate pulling machinery.
- J. Cable pulling shall be done in accordance with cable manufacturer's recommendations and ANSI/IEEE C2 standards. Manufacturer's recommendations shall be a part of the cable submittal. Recommended pulling tensions and pulling bending radius shall not be exceeded. Any cable bent or kinked to radius less than recommended dimension shall not be installed. If any installed cable is kinked to a radius less than recommended dimension it shall be replaced by the contractor with no additional cost to the project.
- K. All wiring shall be run "free-air", in conduit, in a secured metal raceway or in modular furniture as designated on the floorplan(s). All cable shall be free of tension at both ends.
- L. Avoid abrasion and other damage to cables during installation.
- M. Pulling Lubricant may be used to ease pulling tensions. Lubricant shall be of a type that is non-injurious to the cable jacket and other materials used. Lubricant shall not harden or become adhesive with age.
- N. The Cable system will be tested and documented upon completion of the installation as defined in the Section below.
- O. A pull cord (nylon; 1/8" minimum) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.

### 3.2 SYSTEM TOPOLOGY AND CABLE SIZE REQUIREMENTS

- A. There is no voice and data riser schedule. The intent is to run all cabling to nearest TC or the MC.

After bidding, the successful contractor shall meet with the IT Director to review exact cabling requirements.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### B. Station Cabling

1. Information Outlets cables with copper media (Voice & Data UTP and "TV" coax) shall be located as detailed on the Project Drawings.
2. The Bidder in determining materials quantities and routing should utilize these documents.
3. Station cables shall be run to the Information Outlet from the Telecommunications Closet serving each area in conduit, free-air above drop ceiling, in cable tray and/or in modular furniture.
4. The maximum station cable drop length for Data UTP shall not exceed 295-feet (90-meters) in order to meet data communications performance specifications. This length is measured from the termination panel in the wiring closet to the outlet and must include any slack required for the installation and termination. The Contractor is responsible for installing station cabling in a fashion as to avoid unnecessarily long runs. Any area that cannot be reached within the above constraints should be identified and reported to the Engineer prior to installation. Changes to the plan shall be approved by the Engineer.
5. All cables shall be installed splice-free unless otherwise specified.
6. During pulling operation an adequate number of workers shall be present to allow cable observation at all points of duct entry and exit as well as the feed cable and operate pulling machinery.
7. Avoid abrasion and other damage to cables during installation.
8. All cable shall be free of tension at both ends. In cases where the cable must bear some stress, Kellem grips may be used to spread the strain over a longer length of cable.
9. Where installed free-air, installation shall consider the following:
  - a. Cable shall run at right angles and be kept clear of other trades work.
  - b. Cables shall be supported according to code utilizing "J-" or "Bridal-type" mounting rings anchored to ceiling concrete, piping supports or structural steel beams. Rings shall be designed to maintain cables bend to larger than the minimum bend radius (typically 4 x cable diameter).
  - c. Supports shall be spaced at a maximum 4-foot interval unless limited by building construction. If cable "sag" at mid-span exceeds 6-inches, another support shall be used.
  - d. Cable shall never be laid directly on the ceiling grid or attached in any manner to the ceiling grid wires.
  - e. Cables shall not be attached to existing cabling, plumbing or steam piping, ductwork, ceiling supports or electrical or communications conduit.
10. Manufacturers minimum bend radius specifications shall be observed in all instances.
11. Care should be taken in the use of cable ties to secure and anchor the station cabling. Ties should not be over tightened as to compress the cable jacket. No sharp burrs should remain where excess length of the cable tie has been cut.
12. Cable sheaths shall be protected from damage from sharp edges. Where a cable passes over a sharp edge, a bushing or grommet shall be used to protect the cable.
13. A coil of 4 feet in each cable shall be placed in the ceiling at the last support (e.g.. J-Hook, Bridal Ring, etc.) before the cables enter a fishable wall, conduit, surface raceway or box. At any location where cables are installed into movable partition walls or modular furniture via a service Pole, approximately 15-feet of slack shall be left in each station cable under 250-feet in length to allow for

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

change in the office layout without re-cabling. These "service loops" shall be secured at the last cable support before the cable leaves the ceiling and shall be coiled from 100% to 200% of the cable recommended minimum bend radius.

14. To reduce or eliminate EMI, the following minimum separation distances from  $\leq 480V$  Power lines shall be adhered to:

- Twelve (12) inches from power lines of  $<5\text{-kVa}$ .
- Eighteen (18) inches from high voltage lighting (including fluorescent).
- Thirty-nine (39) inches from power lines of 5-kVa or greater.
- Thirty-nine (39) inches from transformers and motors.

15. All openings shall be sleeved and firestopped per prevailing code requirements upon completion of cable installation.

### C. Information Outlet

- General:
  - Information Outlets shall be flush mounted on wall-mounted boxes, on Surface Raceway and on modular furniture.
- Any outlets to be added where these conditions are not met shall be positioned at a height matching that of existing services or as directed otherwise by the Site Coordinator and the Engineer. Nominal height (from finished floor to center line of Outlet) in new installation shall be as follows:

a.	Standard Voice & Data Outlet	18-inches
b.	Wall-Mounted Telephone Outlet (Standard Voice only)	54-inches.
c.	Wall-mounted Telephone Outlets for Wheelchair Persons: Approach head on	per ADA regulations
	Approach parallel	per ADA regulations

## 3.3 CABLE TERMINATION

### A. General:

- At the Telecommunications Closets, all Data and Voice Cables shall be positioned on termination hardware in sequence of the Outlet I.D. starting with the lowest number.
- Termination Hardware (Blocks and Patch Panels) Positioning and Layout must be reviewed and approved by the Owner's rep prior to construction. The review does not exempt the Contractor from meeting any of the requirements stated in this document.

### B. Cable Termination - Voice UTP

- Voice pairs shall terminate on wall mounted 110 type blocks at the Main Equipment Room and Telecommunications Closet.
- The installer shall insure that the twists in each cable pair are preserved to within 1.0-inch of the termination for all Voice UTP cables. The cable jacket shall be removed only to the extent required to make the termination.

### C. Cable Termination - Data UTP

- At Information Outlets and Data Patch Panels, the installer shall insure that the twists in each cable pair are preserved to within 0.5-inch of the termination for

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

Data cables. The cable jacket shall be removed only to the extent required to make the termination.

### D. Cable Termination RG-6 Coax

1. All cables shall be terminated in the specified connector type and mated to female feed-through couplers mounted on the panels. Coaxial cables shall be dressed neatly at the rear of the panel and secured to cable management brackets per manufacturer guidelines.

### **3.4 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING**

- A. All Copper Backbone and Station Cables, Outlet Faceplates and Termination components (e.g. Voice Field & Data Patch Panel) shall be clearly labeled.
- B. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall provide samples to the Owner of all label types planned for the project. These samples shall include examples of the lettering to be used.

### **3.5 COOPERATION**

- A. The Contractor shall cooperate with other trades and Owner personnel in locating work in a proper manner. Should it be necessary to raise or lower or move longitudinally any part of the work to better fit the general installation, such work shall be done at no extra cost to the Owner, provided such decision is reached prior to actual installation. The Contractor shall check location of electrical outlets with respect to other installations before installing.

### **3.6 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. General:
  1. The contractor is responsible to perform acceptance tests as indicated below for each sub-system (e.g. backbone, station, etc.) as it is completed.
  2. The Contractor is responsible for supplying all equipment and personnel necessary to conduct the acceptance tests. Prior to testing, the Contractor shall provide a summary of the proposed test plan for each cable type including equipment to use used, set-up, test frequencies or wavelengths, results format, etc.
  3. The Contractor shall visually inspect all cabling and termination points to ensure that they are complete and conform to the wiring pattern defined herein. The contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written certification that this inspection has been made.
  4. The Contractor shall conduct acceptance testing according to a schedule coordinated with the Owner. Representatives of the Owner may be in attendance to witness the test procedures. The contractor shall provide a minimum of one (1) week advance notice to allow for such participation. The notification shall include a written description of the proposed conduct of the tests including copies of blank test result sheets to be used.
  5. Tests related to connected equipment of others shall only be done with the permission and presence of Contractor involved. The Contractor shall ascertain that testing only as required to prove the wiring connections are correct.
  6. The Contractor shall provide test results and describe the conduct of the tests including the date of the tests, the equipment used and the procedures followed.
  7. All cabling shall be 100% fault free unless noted otherwise. If any cable is found to be outside the specification defined herein, that cable and the associated

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

termination(s) shall be replaced at the expense of the contractor. The applicable tests shall then be repeated.

8. Should it be found by the Engineer that the materials or any portion thereof furnished and installed under this contract fail to comply with the specifications and drawings, with the respect or regard to the quality, amount of value of materials, appliances or labor used in the work, it shall be rejected and replaced by the Contractor and all work distributed by changes necessitated in consequence of said defects or imperfections shall be made good at the Contractor's expense.

### B. Voice Cabling (Copper UTP)

1. Backbone Cabling
  - a. Backbone Voice cables shall be free of shorts within the pairs, and be verified for continuity, pair validity and polarity and conductor position on the termination blocks (e.g. 110). Any mis-positioned pairs shall be identified and corrected. The percentage of "bad" pairs shall not exceed 3% in any Backbone (Riser or Tie) Cable based on total pair count. All bad pairs must be identified and documented.
2. Station Cabling
  - a. Testing shall be from the Jack at the SIO voice outlet in the Work Area to the Termination Block on which the cables are terminated at the TC.
  - b. All horizontal "Station" cables shall be free of shorts within the pairs, and be verified for continuity, pair validity and polarity, Wire Map (Conductor Position on the Modular Jack). Any defective, split or mis-positioned pairs must be identified and corrected.

### C. Data Station Cabling (Copper UTP)

1. Testing shall be from the Jack at the SIO to the Data Patch Panel on which the cables are terminated at the wiring hub.
2. Horizontal "Station" cables shall be free of shorts within the pairs, and be verified for continuity, pair validity and polarity, and Wire Map (Conductor Position on the Modular Jack). Any defective, split or mis-positioned pairs must be identified and corrected.
3. Testing of the Cabling Systems rated at TIA Category 6 and above shall be performed to confirm proper functioning and performance.
4. "In addition to the above, Performance Testing shall be performed on all cables. Testing of the Transmission Performance of station cables (Category 6 and above) shall include the following:
  - a. Length
  - b. Attenuation
  - c. Pair to Pair NEXT Loss (new limits)
  - d. PSNEXT Loss
  - e. Return Loss
  - f. Pair to Pair ELFEXT Loss (Equal Level Far End Cross-talk)
  - g. PSEFEXT Loss
  - h. Propagation Delay
  - i. Delay Skew
  - j. Return Loss

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

5. Cables shall be tested to the maximum frequency defined by the standards covering that performance category. Transmission Performance Testing shall be performed using a test instrument designed for testing to the specified frequencies. Test records shall verify "PASS" on each cable and display the specified parameters - comparing test values with standards based "templates" integral to the unit.
6. Testing shall be per ANSI/TIA/EIA TSB67 Basic Link test configurations and ANSI/TIA/EIA 568-A-5 (SP 4195-A); Category 6.
7. The maximum length of station cable shall not exceed 90 meters which allows 10 meters for equipment and patch cables. Worst case performance at 20°C, based on a Horizontal Cable length of 90 meters and Equipment Cord length of 4 meters.
8. Propagation Delay
  - a. The maximum propagation delay determined in accordance with the TIA/EIA -568-A-1 for a Basic Link configuration shall be less than 518-ns measured ad 10MHz. (Note: In determining the channel and basic link propagation delay, the propagation delay contribution of connecting hardware is assumed to not exceed 2.5 ns from 1 MHz to 100MHz.
9. Delay Skew
  - a. The difference in propagation delay between the fastest and slowest pair in a cable shall not exceed the parameters below and the skew between all pair combinations shall not vary more than 610 ns when measured in accordance with TIA/EIA-568-A-1 and ASTM D 4566.
10. Return Loss (Basic Link) Worst Pair
11. In order to establish testing baselines, cable samples of known length and of the cable type and lot installed shall be tested. The cable may be terminated with an 8-position Category 5 Modular plug (8-pin) to facilitate testing. Nominal Velocity of Propagation (NVP) and nominal attenuation values shall be calculated based on this test and be utilized during the testing of the installed cable plant. This requirement can be waived if NVP data is available from the cable manufacturer for the exact cable type under test.
12. In the event results of the tests are not satisfactory, the Contractor shall make adjustments, replacement and changes as are necessary, and shall then repeat the test or tests which disclosed faulty or defective material, equipment or installation method, and shall make additional tests as the Engineer deems necessary at no additional expense to the project or user agency.

### D. RG-6 - Testing

1. A Time Domain Reflectometer (TDR) shall be used to verify cable length and to test for cable faults and breaks. A step-function high resolution Time Domain Reflectometer shall be employed for this test, such as the TEKTRONIX 1502C or the HEWLETT-PACKARD 1415A. The results shall be automatically plotted on an X-Y plotter with a Y axis voltage reflection coefficient resolution of .001 per division. The X axis will resolve down to 1" of cable. The TDR will sweep the cable at a rate no greater than 50' per second, or such lower rate as necessary to resolve cable faults to the 1" and .001 VRC level.
2. The cables shall be terminated with its characteristic impedance, and in the case of 70-75 ohm cable, an appropriate matching pad shall be used to match the analyzer to the cable. Cable shall be rejected if any single fault is observed of amplitude greater than .003 voltage reflection coefficient. Characteristic impedance shall also be measured at 5% of nominal value.
3. Cyclic faults (such as cable reel stress and die drawdown) shall be limited to a voltage reflection coefficient of .005.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### E. Documentation

1. General:
  - a. Upon completion of the installation, the contractor shall provide three (3) full Documentation Sets to the Engineer for approval. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the sub-sections below.
  - b. Documentation of Test Results shall be submitted in hard copy or in electronic form (preferred). Electronic documents may be submitted on CD-ROM (preferred) or 3½" diskettes for review and distribution. Where documentation provided in electronic form requires unique software (other than an MS-Word™ compatible Word Processor or MS-Excel™ spreadsheet) for viewing test results, the Contractor shall provide along with the above documentation, one (1) licensed copy of such software. The software shall run on a DOS or MICROSOFT Windows-based personal computer supplied by the Owner.
  - c. Documentation shall be submitted within ten (10) working days of the completion of each testing phase (e.g. subsystem, cable type, area, floor, etc.). This is inclusive of all test result and *draft* as-built drawings. Draft drawings may include annotations done by hand. Machine generated (final) copies of all drawings shall be submitted within 30 working days of the completion of each testing phase.
  - d. The Engineer may request that a 10% random field re-test be conducted on the cable system - at no additional cost - to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the Contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by the Engineer, including a 100% re-test. This re-test shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. Test Data - Copper Media
  - a. Test results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or Outlet) I.D., measurement direction, test equipment type, model and serial number, date, reference setup, and crew member name(s).
  - b. Printouts generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) test instrument (e.g. *PentaScanner* or Optical Power Meter) shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. Alternately the contractor may furnish this information in electronic form (3.5" diskette).
3. As-built Construction Drawings
  - a. Drawings included with the specifications set shall be modified by the contractor to denote as-built information.
  - b. The drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided.
  - c. The Owner through the Architect/Engineer will provide floor plans in electronic (".dwg", *AutoCAD* 2018) formats on which as-built construction information can be added. These documents will be modified accordingly by the contractor to denote as-built information as defined above.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- d. The Contractors shall annotate the base drawings and return to the A/E in hard copy (same plot size as originals) and electronic (*AutoCAD rel. 2018*) form.
- e. Each drawing submitted by the Contractor as part of the Project Documentation shall be identified as an "As-built" drawing and include the following (1) The Contractor name and/or logo (2) The date of the drawing.
- f. All fonts, color, layer, Model Space/Paper Space conventions established in the base drawings shall be retained by the Contractor in preparation of the As-built drawings.

### 3.7 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor shall be a Panduit Certified Installer and provide a Panduit Certified system. This Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment, etc., two (2) years from date of substantial completion of this work. In the case of data cabling the contractor shall furnish complete Category 6 system warranty consisting of no less than fifteen (15) years. This guarantee shall include all labor, material and travel time. See Division 1, GENERAL CONDITIONS, and GENERAL REQUIREMENTS - Guarantee Documents for further requirements.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 27 05 00  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Applicable requirements of Division 1 shall govern work in this section.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Provide rough in for communications outlets consisting of outlet boxes, conduits, surface raceway, sleeves and communication backboards.

**1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems

**1.4 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide a raceway system for data, telephone and television communications cabling as directed. All conduits shall be complete with fish wire by Electrical Contractor.
- B. Data, telephone and television instruments, switching equipment, cabling, terminal blocks and other accessories are covered under Section 27 00 00.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 EQUIPMENT**

- A. Concealed outlet boxes shall be 4-11/16" square, 2-1/8" deep with extension ring for a one gang device. Covers shall be full sized blank plastic plates.
- B. Surface outlet boxes and cover shall be part of surface raceway as specified in Section 26 05 33.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Provide a 1"empty conduit from each concealed outlet to the nearest accessible corridor ceiling cavity space. Provide bushings at corridor end of each conduit.
- B. Provide surface raceway, as specified in Section 26 05 33, for each surface mounted outlet. Surface raceway shall extend up to above finished ceiling elevation. Transition to a 3/4" empty conduit from surface raceway to nearest accessible corridor ceiling cavity space and/or cable tray. Provide bushings at corridor end of conduit.
- C. Provide blank covers over all unused system outlet boxes.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 28 31 00**  
**FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, installation, connection and testing of the microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting fire alarm equipment required to form a complete, operative, coordinated system. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, auxiliary control devices, annunciators and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.
- C. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001.
- D. The FACP and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof).
- E. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed as a complete system under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installation shall be in compliance with the UL listing.
- F. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final check-out and to ensure the systems integrity.

**1.2 SCOPE**

- A. Modifications and additions to existing Simplex Fire Alarm System.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 26 05 00 for general shop drawing requirements.
- B. Fire Detection and Alarm Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include manufacturer's name(s), model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams and conduit layouts.
  - 3. Show annunciator layout, configurations and terminations.
- C. Software Modifications:

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Provide the services of a factory trained and authorized technician to perform all system software modifications, upgrades or changes. Response time of the technician to the site shall not exceed 4 hours.
2. Provide all hardware, software, programming tools and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system on site. Modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system operation and custom label changes for devices or zones. The system structure and software shall place no limit on the type or extent of software modifications on-site. Modification of software shall not require power-down of the system or loss of system fire protection while modifications are being made.

D. Certifications:

1. Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification.

### 1.4 GUARANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one-year period shall be included in the submittal bid.

### 1.5 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards, if applicable.

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - USA:

No. 12	CO2 Extinguishing Systems (low and high)
No. 12B	Halon 1211 Extinguishing Systems
No. 13	Sprinkler Systems
No. 13A	Halon 1301 Extinguishing Systems
No. 15	Water Spray Systems
No. 16	Foam/Water Deluge and Spray Systems
No. 17	Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 17A	Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
	Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems
No. 72	National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
No. 101	Life Safety Code

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) - USA:

No. 268	Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 864	Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 268A	Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
No. 521	Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 464	Audible Signaling Appliances
No. 38	Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
No. 346	Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- No. 1076 Control Units for Burglar Alarm Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems
- No. 1971 Visual Notification Appliances

- C. Local and State Building Codes.
- D. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
- E. The Video Display Terminal (VDT) shall comply with Swedish magnetic emission and X-radiation guidelines MPR 1990:10.

### 1.6 APPROVALS

- A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following nationally recognized agencies:
  - UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
  - FM Factory Mutual
- B. The fire alarm control panel shall meet UL Standard 864 (Control Units) and UL Standard 1076 (Proprietary Burglar Alarm Systems).
- C. The system shall be listed by the national agencies as suitable for extinguishing release applications. The system shall support release of high and low pressure CO<sub>2</sub>.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Simplex (matching existing system)

### 2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL, GENERAL

- A. All equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protective signaling system, meeting the National Fire Alarm Code.
- B. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.
- C. All equipment back boxes shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g. detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

### 2.3 CONDUIT AND WIRE

- A. Conduit:

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

1. Conduit shall be in accordance with The National Electrical Code (NEC), local and state requirements.
2. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent or interior cross-sectional area where three or more cables are contained within a single conduit.
3. Cable must be separated from any open conductors of power, or Class 1 circuits and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors, per NEC Article 760-29.
4. Wiring for 24-volt DC control, alarm notification, emergency communication and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. All circuits shall be provided with transient suppression devices and the system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.
5. Conduit shall not enter the fire alarm control panel, or any other remotely mounted control panel equipment or backboxes, except where conduit entry is specified by the FACP manufacturer.

B. Wire:

1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.
2. Wiring shall be in accordance with local, state and national codes (e.g., NEC Article 760) and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG (1.02 mm) for Initiating Device Circuits and Signaling Line Circuits, and 14 AWG (1.63 mm) for Notification Appliance Circuits.
3. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.
4. Wire and cable shall have a fire resistance rating suitable for the installation as indicated in NFPA 70.
5. Wiring used for the multiplex communication circuit (SLC) shall be twisted and shielded and support a minimum wiring distance of 10,000 feet. In certain applications, the system shall support up to two (2) SLC's with up to 1,000 feet of untwisted, unshielded wire. The design of the system shall permit use of IDC and NAC wiring in the same conduit with the SLC communication circuit.
6. All field wiring shall be electrically supervised for open circuit and ground fault.
7. The fire alarm control panel shall be capable of t-tapping Class B (NFPA Style 4) Signaling Line Circuits (SLC's). Systems which do not allow or have restrictions in, for example, the number of t-taps, length of t-taps etc., are not acceptable.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

1. All boxes and cabinets shall be UL listed for their use and purpose.

D. Initiating circuits shall be arranged to serve like categories (manual, smoke, waterflow). Mixed category circuitry shall not be permitted except on signaling line circuits connected to intelligent reporting devices.

E. The fire alarm control panel shall be connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit, maximum 20 amperes. This circuit shall be labeled at the main power distribution panel as FIRE ALARM. Fire alarm control panel primary power shall be 12 AWG.

## 2.4 SYSTEMS COMPONENTS

A. Horns and/or Strobes:

1. Shall be low profile, operate on 24 VDC nominal and include "FIRE" identification.
2. Horns shall have multi-selectable settings. Horns shall provide slow whoop, continuous or interrupted tones with an output sound level of at least 82 dBA measured at 10 feet from the device per ANSI/UL 464.
3. Strobes shall have a maximum pulse duration of 2/10 of one second. The flash rate and strobe intensity shall meet the requirements of UL 1971 and be synchronized.
4. Strobes shall have multi-selectable candela settings.
5. Shall be flush mounted in public areas.
6. Provide ceiling or wall mount as appropriate.
7. Outdoor units shall be rated NEMA 4X.
8. Device color shall match existing.

## 2.5 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices - General

1. Addressable devices shall used simple to install and maintain decade (numbered 0 to 9) type address switches.
2. Addressable devices will use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP switch.
3. Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuits.
4. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.
5. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. Sensitivity shall be automatically adjusted by the panel on a time-of-day basis.
6. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72, Chapter 7.
7. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Where shown on plans, bases shall include a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum.
8. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel.
9. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).
10. Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACP based on real-timed measured values. The FACP

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACP program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.

11. Detectors shall provide address-setting means using decimal switches and shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device. LEDs shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the device is operational and is in regular communication with the control panel.
12. Addressable devices shall provide address-setting means using decimal switches and shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device. LED(s) shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the device is operational and is in regular communication with the control panel.
13. A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.

### B. Addressable Pull Box (manual station)

1. Addressable pull boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
3. Manual stations shall be double action, non-breakglass, constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44mm) or larger. They shall be of modern design appearance.

### C. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector

1. The detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

### D. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector

1. The smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector, of that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel.
2. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system.
3. A remote indicator/test station shall be provided for each duct detector (regardless if shown or not on the plans). The location shall in a visible location in the room or ceiling and have an engraved plaque identifying the location of the detector (i.e. RTU-2 Return).

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### E. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs.
2. The monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box.
3. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D or Style B operation. A LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.
4. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.

### F. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional two-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).
2. The two-wire monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box or with an optional surface backbox.
3. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. A LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

### G. Addressable Control Module

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances. For fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, the control module may be set to operate as a dry contact relay.
2. The control module shall mount in a standard 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box, or to a surface mounted backbox.
3. The isolator module shall not require any address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.
4. The isolator module shall mount in a standard 4-inch (101.6 mm) deep electrical box or in a surface mounted backbox. It shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been detected and isolated.

## 2.7 BATTERIES

- A. The batteries shall be sealed Gel Cell type, 12-volt nominal.
- B. The battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than **twenty-four hours plus 15 minutes of alarm** upon a normal AC power failure.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

- C. The batteries are to be completely maintenance free. No liquids are required. Fluid level checks for refilling, spills and leakage shall not be required.
- D. If necessary, to meet standby requirements, external battery and charger systems may be used.

### PART 3 – EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.
- B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.
- C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.
- D. Manual pull stations shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans, and shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1067 mm), nor more than 48 inches (122 mm) above the finished floor.

#### 3.2 TEST

The service of competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72, Chapter 7.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity and insulation.
2. Waterflow and tamper switches shall be tested along with the sprinkler contractor.
3. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
4. Open and sort signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
5. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
6. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
7. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.
8. Check installation, supervision and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the walk test.
9. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
10. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying control performed by

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

### **3.3 FINAL INSPECTION**

- A. At the final inspection, a factory trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.

### **3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.
- B. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION

# ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

## SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade and landscape elements.
3. Excavating and backfilling.
4. Base course for concrete slabs-on-grade.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the soil subgrade and slabs on grade.
- B. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- C. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
  - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
  - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- D. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- E. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- F. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base course or landscape elements.
- G. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- H. River Aggregate: Rounded river landscape stone.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
  1. River Aggregate.
  2. Edging for River Stone

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during grading operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
  - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify Digger's Hotline for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- D. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within construction zones.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, and SP according to ASTM D2487 or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
  - 1. Liquid Limit: NL
  - 2. Plasticity Index: NP
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SM, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D2487 or a combination of these groups.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand meeting the current requirements of the Wisconsin Department of Transportation Specifications for Highway and Structure Construction for Dense base 1 1/4".
- E. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Sand: ASTM C33/C33M; fine aggregate.
- G. River Stone – Landscape Stone: Rounded river stone to size requirements noted on plans..

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Landscape Edging – as noted in plans.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

#### 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others.

#### 3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

#### 3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

#### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

#### 3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

### 3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

### 3.9 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
  - 3. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 4. Removing trash and debris.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.10 SOIL FILL

- A. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use satisfactory soil material
- B. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

### 3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to **ASTM D698**:

1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 6 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at **95** percent.
2. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 90 percent.

### 3.13 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.

1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:

1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

### 3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND SLABS

A. Place base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. On prepared subgrade, place **base course** under pavements and/or slabs as follows:

1. Place base course material over existing subgrade under slabs on grade.
2. Shape base course to required grades.
3. Place base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
4. Compact base course beneath slabs on grade at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698.

### 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Allow Architect to inspect and test subgrades, if required, and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.

B. Architect will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab but in no case fewer than three tests.

C. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

## ATW TERMINAL EXPANSION ALTERATIONS

### 3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

### 3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000